This guide offers students an overview of most of the reputable distance-education courses in South Africa. The introduction outlines guidelines for choosing higher education and vocational training courses: features and forms of distance education; how to select the right course; how to choose between different education providers (private colleges, technical colleges, colleges of education, technikons, and universities); coping with the demands of distance education; and judging institutional and course quality (credibility, objectives, study materials, self-assessment, and support for learners). The main part of the directory consists of program listings by 157 broad subject areas. Under each subject, institutions are listed in alphabetical order with degree/diploma granted, duration of the program, entry qualifications, and a brief note about the program. Fields of study are indexed by specific subjects and by granting institutions. Mailing addresses and telephone and fax numbers of the institutions are also given. (SAS)
STUDENT'S
Guide to
DISTANCE
EDUCATION
IN SOUTH AFRICA

Compiled by the Human Sciences Research Council

Standard Bank

STUDENTPLAN
With us you can go so much further.
Enrol with INTEC for a Brighter Future!

YES! Thousands of students throughout the country are achieving their goals with the help of INTEC College. People like you and me. People who know that a secure future depends on what you do today. And it's so convenient - you study at home in your own time - at your own pace. Our tutors will guide you every step of the way until you gain a recognised qualification that will increase your earning potential and improve your lifestyle.

Make it happen for you! Choose from the wide range of courses we are offering, then phone our professional Student Advisors at INTEC today!

OVER 100 WAYS TO IMPROVE YOUR LIFE!

COURSES OFFERED BY INTEC COLLEGE:

**MANAGEMENT STUDIES**
- Business Management
- Office Supervision
- Business English
- Security Management
- Stores Admin. & Stock Control
- Hotel Management

**STUDIES IN ACCOUNTANCY**
- Financial Management

**SECRETARIAL STUDIES**
- Personal Assistant

**PROFESSIONAL/INSTITUTE COURSES**
- IAC
- CIS
- IMM
- ICB
- IBS
- FASA
- SAIM
- Pastel Accounting

**HIGH SCHOOL STUDIES**
- A-Level Service Technician
- Windows 95
- MS Word
- MS Office (95 and 97)
- PC Specialist
- COBOL
- Programming in C

**TECHNICAL STUDIES**
- Installation Electrician
- Diesel Mechanic
- Electrical Engineering (IFE)
- Air Con. & Refrigeration
- Mechanical Engineering Tech.
- Mechanical Draughting

**VOCATIONAL STUDIES**
- Journalism
- Catering
- Psychology
- Child Psychology
- Sport Psychology
- Travel (COTAC 1)

**LANGUAGE STUDIES**
- French
- German
- Italian

**SOFTWARE STUDIES**
- Software supplied with course.

**PHOTOGRAPHY STUDIES**
- Gourmet Cooking
- Short Story Writing

**FITNESS & NUTRITION**
- Gourmet Cooking

**FITNESS & NUTRITION**
- Gourmet Cooking

**TECHNICAL STUDIES**
- Outdoor Stoves
- Domestic Appliances
- Refrigeration & Air Conditioning

**VOCATIONAL STUDIES**
- Journalism
- Catering
- Psychology
- Child Psychology
- Sport Psychology
- Travel (COTAC 1)

**LANGUAGE STUDIES**
- French
- German
- Italian

Make it happen for you! Choose from the wide range of courses we are offering, then phone our professional Student Advisors at INTEC today!

**PHONE NOW!**

FOR YOUR CAREER GUIDE

JHB: 331-9031
PTA: 322-6318
CT: 462-4510
PE: 55-7597
DBN: 305-6366
ShareCall Nationwide: 0860-100 100

INTEC COLLEGE

P.O.Box 1104, JOHANNESBURG 2000
P.O.Box 12196, CENTRAHL - P.E. 6006
P.O.Box 2918, CAPE TOWN 8000
P.O.Box 1332, PRETORIA 0001
P.O.Box 4086, DURBAN 4000

Wherever you're going, we'll help you get there.

Enrol direct on the Internet: http://www.intec.edu.za/
or e-mail: info@intec.edu.za

0068
1998
STUDENT’S GUIDE TO DISTANCE EDUCATION IN SOUTH AFRICA

Visit our web site at http://www.careers.co.za
1998

STUDENT'S GUIDE TO DISTANCE EDUCATION IN SOUTH AFRICA

Compiled by the Human Sciences Research Council
Contents

Acknowledgements ii
Introduction to Distance Education iii
Details of Courses 2
Index to Fields of Study 112
Index to Institutions; Distance Courses Listed 119
Address List of Distance Education Institutions 135
Acknowledgements

The HSRC gratefully acknowledges all those institutions who contributed to this guide by sending their information promptly. Without their co-operation the compilation of the guide would not have been possible.

A special word of thanks to Professor Zach Nel of the Rand Afrikaans University for his assistance in revising some of the content, his valuable comments and his support.

THE AUTHORS
INTRODUCTION

Distance education implies that you are able to learn independently, without a teacher. Distance education is an alternative to classroom education - it is an outstanding example of open learning because of the way it opens up learning opportunities to a wider range of people.

FEATURES

Here are some important characteristics of distance education:

- You must be able to take greater responsibility for your learning.
- It gives you the maximum degree of control over your learning.
- It allows you greater freedom in the sense that you can learn at your own pace and in your own time. However, there are still deadlines to meet, for example dates for written assignments and examination dates.
- Distance education takes place under the auspices of an institution. There are many different institutions or education providers, and you must be able to make an informed choice between them.
- You must also be able to choose from a wide variety of courses offered at different levels.
- There is less frequent help available from lecturers.
- You must be able to learn from materials and media.
- It requires more active than passive learning, and it can be formal or informal in nature.
- You must be able to learn alone or in small groups.
- It requires more self-assessment than conventional learning.
FORMS OF DISTANCE LEARNING

Distance learning can take on a variety of forms, sometimes offered in combination with each other. Some examples are the following:

- printed material packages for mail correspondence courses
- interactive audio/video tape material
- television aided learning
- computer-assisted instruction programmes, including Internet and computer conferencing

HOW DO I SELECT THE RIGHT COURSE?

As already mentioned, distance education offers you a wide variety of courses to choose from. The fields of study are diverse (accounting to youth work), from elementary level (Grade 7) to advanced postgraduate studies (M. Theology), from the well known (bank management) to the lesser known (auriculotherapy), from the technical (computer programming) to the aesthetic (fine arts), and from the abstract (philosophy) to the realistic (motor cycle repair).

How can I select the right course for my purpose? In this regard you will find this book very helpful as it gives you a good overview of most of the reputable courses available in South Africa.

In order to make a wise choice, you need to be clear about your reasons for wanting to do a distance education course. Here follows a check list in the form of questions you should consider before making a decision:

- What do I need the qualification for?
- Is there a need for such a qualification in the job market?
- What job do I want?
- What promotion am I looking for?
- Will the training improve my job skills?
- Does the course cover what I already know or will it extend my knowledge?
- Do I have the required entry qualifications and/or previous knowledge?
- Will I be able to afford the cost of the course?
Veronica's law of gravity:
All students with financial know-how gravitate towards Student PlusPlan.

Logical. Because Student PlusPlan is a savings account designed for university, tertiary college and technikon students. You get special interest rates, 24-hour, 7-day access to electronic banking, and absolutely no bank charges when you use a Standard Bank ATM. Even Mr Newton would be impressed.

For more information call 0800 12 1000.
If you want a career and not just a job, you're a Technikon SA kind of person.

More than 70 programmes to choose from — Certificates, Diplomas and Degrees

To obtain more information on Technikon SA’s career specific programmes, contact the TSA regional office closest to you:

Benoni (011) 421-6514/16, Bloemfontein (051) 430-4353, Cape Town (021) 946-1425/6, East London (0431) 43-9246, Giyani (0158) 22005, Kimberley (0531) 82-6391, Kroonstad (0562) 32053/4, Middelburg (013) 282-4115, Manzabatho (0140) 84-4185/7/90, Newcastle (03431) 24048/54, Nelspruit (013) 755-2476, Oudtshoorn (044) 272-5177, Pietermaritzburg (0331) 94-5778, Pietersburg (0152) 297-4476/7/8, Pinetown (031) 709-3737/8/9, Port Elizabeth (041) 55-5562/4/8, Potchefstroom (0148) 294-3341, Pretoria (012) 326-5950/1/2/3 or contact our main campus in Florida on (011) 471-3500.

e-mail: info@tsamail.trsa.ac.za Internet: http://www.trsa.ac.za
HOW DO I CHOOSE BETWEEN THE DIFFERENT EDUCATION PROVIDERS?

This book lists a wide variety of institutions that provide distance education.

Although there is some overlap between training and educational institutions, it is useful to understand the nature of the different institutions. The following brief description outlines some of the differences between education providers:

**Private colleges**

You may be surprised to know that private colleges are the largest single sector providing training and higher education to students in South Africa. Last year more than 350 000 students registered for various courses at private colleges.

Many private colleges offer high school subjects, while others offer a wide range of skills-based, work-relevant certificates or diplomas in conjunction with professional institutes and associations. The courses are practical, recognized and highly effective. Private colleges also offer degree courses that are accredited with certain universities.

Before enrolling at a private college, ensure that it is acknowledged and reputable by establishing whether it is a member of the Association of Private Colleges in Southern Africa (APCSA).

**Technical colleges**

These are training institutions that equip students with knowledge and skills that prepare them for specific trades or occupations. Here you learn by doing things that will enable you to carry out the particular job at the end of your training.

Studies at technical colleges are open to individuals who have passed at least Grade 9 (Std 7). In some courses, however, you may be required to have passed a higher standard, particularly in mathematics. Technical colleges usually offer technical, commercial, arts and cultural enrichment courses. These courses are referred to as National Technical Certificates (also known as N Certificates) and range from N1 to N6.
Colleges of education

Colleges of education offer a wide variety of general and specialized diplomas in education. All these diplomas are accredited for teaching and promotion purposes.

Technikons

Technikons are training institutions that provide career-oriented education of a high standard. You would therefore enrol for a course that provides you with theoretical knowledge as well as practical know-how and skills. Technikons strive for a balance between theory and the application of theory in real work situations. To acquire skills that are immediately useful to the employer, you have to spend part of your training gaining theoretical knowledge at the technikon and the other part of your training at the work place, learning to do the practical aspects of the work.

You need at least a Senior Certificate (Std 10/Grade 12), or equivalent, to be admitted to a technikon. Technikons offer a wide range of courses that lead to a certificate, diploma, higher diploma as well as Bachelor's, Master's and Doctoral Degrees in technology in selected fields of study. The nature and duration of the courses and the entry requirements are also given in this publication. As in the case of universities, you must apply at an early date for admission. In many instances selection also takes place.

Universities

Traditionally, universities provide a broad general background to subjects and are more theoretical than practical. The aim is to provide an understanding of fundamental concepts in a particular discipline.

Many of the degree courses offered at South African universities require specific school subjects and a relatively high level of achievement in those school subjects before a student can be admitted to such courses.
WILL I BE ABLE TO COPE WITH THE DEMANDS OF DISTANCE EDUCATION?

If you do not have any experience of distance education, it will be difficult for you to assess whether you will be able to cope with the demands. You may find it useful to consider the following guidelines:

- Can I plan days and weeks ahead?
- Do I have the additional time available for extra studies?
- Can I study on my own with little or no help from a lecturer or tutor?
- Can I carry out independent reading of long articles and books?
- Can I make summaries and learn from the summaries?
- Can I concentrate for long periods of time?
- Do I have a dictionary available and do I know how to use it?
- Will I be willing and able to write an assignment?
- Can I struggle on my own to find a solution to a problem?
- Will I be able to write to a tutor for help with something that I find difficult?
- Can I travel to contact sessions at learning centres?
- Will my family and friends support me?

HOW DO I JUDGE WHETHER OR NOT I’M GETTING A GOOD DEAL?

Before you enrol for on a course, evaluate the course according to the following guidelines:

**Credibility**

- Is the distance education provider a member of The South African Institute for Distance Education?
- How does the course fit into the new National Qualifications Framework?
- Is there a detailed description of the curriculum available so that I can get an indication of the subjects and topics that are covered?
- How widely will the qualification be recognized and accepted in the employer market?
- What is the opinion of people who have completed the course about its usefulness?
Objectives and learning outcomes

- Is there a clear indication of any prerequisite skills or knowledge?
- Does the package state its learning objectives?
- Are the objectives presented in a friendly and clear way?

Study material

- Is the study material available in a package format?
- Is the material attractive to look at and handle?
- Is the material broken up into manageable sections?
- Is each section introduced in a meaningful and stimulating way?
- Does the introduction alert readers to the way the material is organized and designed to work?
- Is the study time stated in the materials and is this time reasonable?
- Is it easy to find my way around each section?
- Is there a clear explanation on how to use the material?
- Is the material interesting and relevant?
- Is the language clear and user friendly?
- Does the material avoid any sudden jumps in level?
- Does the material include frequent exercises or questions?
- Is there sufficient white space for learners to write notes, answer questions and to do calculations?
- Does the material ensure that the average learner will achieve the objectives?
- Is there a clear and useful summary?

Self-assessment

- Are there any self-tests that can indicate to what extent I have attained the learning objects?
- Are the tasks clearly explained?
- Are the questions and tasks stimulating?
- Are there assignments for assessment by a tutor?
- Do tutors provide immediate feedback?
- Does the feedback include encouragement and praise?
- Does the feedback help you to establish if your answers were right, and if not, why not?
Support for learners

- Will I receive help with my learning skills?
- Will I be shown how to use unfamiliar media?
- Will I receive regular feedback on my progress?
- Will my assignments be returned to me soon enough to enable me to learn from my mistakes?
- Will my tutor keep in regular contact with me?
- Will I find it easy to contact my tutor?
- Will there be someone I can contact immediately if I encounter difficulties I cannot sort out myself?
- Will I be put in touch with other students so that we can work together if we want to?
- Will I have access to the necessary equipment or facilities?
- Will I receive a final assessment of my progress in the course?

CONCLUSION

As you can see, there are many factors to take into consideration before embarking on a distance learning course. Once you have taken all of these factors into consideration you will be able to make a wise choice about your education - the best possible investment in your future. We wish you great success!

\(^1\) The inputs of the South African Institute for Distance Education (SAIDE) into this section is hereby acknowledged.
Details of Courses
Accounting

**Damelin Correspondence College**
Inst of Administration & Commerce  
(IAC) Dip: Accounting  
*Duration: 2 years*  
*Entry Qualification: The Certificate in Business Management*  
This Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study

**Intec College**
Inst of Administration & Commerce  
(IAC) Cert in Accountancy  
*Duration: 6 - 12 months*  
*Entry Qualification: Std 10 or the Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Higher Diploma or the Inst of Certified Bookkeepers (ICB) Associate Certificate or equivalent*

**Intec College**
Inst of Administration & Commerce  
(IAC) Dip in Accountancy  
*Duration: 1 - 2 years*  
*Entry Qualification: Std 10 or the Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Higher Diploma or equivalent*

**Intec College**
The Chartered Association of Certified Accountants (ACCA)  
*Duration: 3 years*  
*Entry Qualification: Std 10 with exemption or equivalent*

**Lyceum College**
Inst of Administration & Commerce  
(IAC) Dip: Accounting  
*Duration: 3 years*  
*Entry Qualification: Std 10. Age, general educational background and actual business experience will also be taken into consideration*  
The HSRC evaluated this Diploma as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study

**Lyceum College**
Three-year University Accredited Dip: Accounting  
*Duration: 3 years*  
*Entry Qualification: Std 10, but age and applicable experience will also be taken into consideration*  
This Diploma is accredited by the University of Pretoria
**Success College**  
Chartered Association of Certified Accountants (ACCA): Introductory Dip in Accountancy  
*Duration*: 2 years  
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10 with exemption (50% average) and Mathematics and English  
This Diploma is offered in co-operation with the University of Pretoria

**Success College**  
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Dip: Accounting  
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10  
A full IAC Diploma comprises 14 subjects. Completion of the 6 core subjects leads to obtaining the Intermediate Certificate. The Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study. The Commission for Administration recognises IAC Diploma holders for appointment and promotion purposes in the Public Service

**Technikon SA**  
Cert: Accounting for Attorneys  
*Duration*: 1 year

**Technikon SA**  
National Dip: Accounting  
*Duration*: 3 years  
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)

**University of South Africa**  
Cert in Intermediate Financial Accounting  
*Duration*: 6 months

**University of South Africa**  
Course in Fundamental Accounting  
*Duration*: 10 months  
*Entry Qualification*: The Certificate in Fundamental Accounting or equivalent qualification

**University of South Africa**  
Course in Practical Accounting  
*Duration*: 9 months  
*Entry Qualification*: Senior Certificate

**University of South Africa**  
Course in the Basic Principles of Financial Statement Analysis & Interpretation  
*Duration*: 10 months  
*Entry Qualification*: Senior Certificate  
This course is intended for persons involved in clerical or basic accounting work as well as businessmen/women interested in the analysis and interpretation of financial statements, reports etc.

**University of South Africa**  
B.Compt.  
*Duration*: 3 years  
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10 with university admission and Mathematics HG 40% or SG 50%

**University of South Africa**  
B.Compt.(Hons.)  
*Duration*: 1 year  
*Entry Qualification*: B.Compt. or another degree in Accounting Sciences with appropriate subjects
Guide to Distance Education in South Africa

Actuarial

**Actuarial Education Service**

**Actuarial Course**

*Duration:* Approximately 3 - 5 years after graduation

*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 with university admission or an appropriate university Degree. Std 10: Mathematics 70% HG and Mathematics 70% within the last 4 years OR Mathematics and Mathematical Statistics or Actuarial Science 65% at an approved university. Graduates: Mathematics as major and 60% for one course in Mathematics OR Mathematics I plus Mathematical Statistics or Applied Mathematics as major and 60% for one of these major courses OR a pass in a university course at a level that would make applicant eligible for an exemption from any one of the Institute or Faculty examinations in fundamentals of Actuarial Mathematics, Statistics or Actuarial Mathematics

Actuarial qualifications are acknowledged worldwide. According to the HRSC this Diploma is equivalent to a Std 10 plus 5 years professional study.

Advertisements

**Dame lin Correspondence College**

**Dame lin Dip in Advertising**

*Duration:* 1 year

*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 (Grade 12) or appropriate experience

**Damelin Correspondence College**

**Inst of Marketing Management (IMM)**

**Graduate Dip in Advertising**

*Duration:* 1 year

*Entry Qualification:* The Certificate in Marketing Levels 1 & 2

This Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study.

**Erdec College**

**Dip in Advertising**

*Duration:* 18 months

*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or 3 years experience

**Intec College**

**Inst of Marketing Management (IMM)**

**Dip in Advertising**

*Duration:* 3 years

*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or the Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Higher Diploma or equivalent

**Agriculture & Farm Administration**

**Azaliah College of Further & Higher Education**

**Management Cert (4-6): Agriculture**

*Fields:* Crop Production, Horticulture, Large Stock, Small Stock

*Duration:* 6 months per Certificate

*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or Certificate 3: Agricultural Studies

**Azaliah College of Further & Higher Education**

**Vocational Cert (1-3): Agricultural Studies**

*Duration:* 6 months per Certificate
**Entry Qualification:** Std 5 and 16 years of age

**Distinction College**  
Cert in Broiler Production  
*Duration:* Determined by student  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 8 or appropriate experience in the poultry industry  
Courses are in English and aimed at those wishing to enter the broiler industry either as farmers, farm managers or advisors, poultry extension staff and advisory officers or existing broiler producers wishing to improve management and productivity

**Distinction College**  
Cert in Egg Production  
*Duration:* Determined by student  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 8 or appropriate experience in the poultry industry  
Courses are in English and aimed at those wishing to enter the egg production industry either as farmers or advisors, poultry extension staff and advisory officers or existing egg producers wishing to improve management and productivity

**Intec College**  
Cert in Farming for Smallholders  
*Duration:* Approximately 12 months  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 8 or N1 or equivalent

**Lyceum College**  
Accredited Diplomas in Agriculture  
*Fields:* Livestock Science, Plant Production  
*Duration:* 1 year

**Entry Qualification:** Preferably Std 10, but age and applicable experience will also be taken into consideration  
This Diploma is on the level of Std 10 + 1 year of study

**Air Pollution Control**

**Technikon SA**  
National Cert: Air Pollution Control  
*Duration:* 1 year  
*Entry Qualification:* A qualification in Public Health or Std 10 with 2 years appropriate experience

**Anatomy & Physiology**

**Complementary Health Studies Centre**  
Anatomy & Physiology Course  
*Duration:* 12 modules and 1 two-day practical  
*Entry Qualification:* No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary  
Students obtaining 70% or more receive the BSY Diploma

**Animal Studies**

**Technikon SA**  
National Dip: Animal Health  
*Duration:* 3 years  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded). Admission is restricted to animal health technicians
who are part-time, permanent or contract workers of the Directorates of Animal Health (Dept of Agriculture)

**Technikon SA**  
National Dip: Laboratory Animal Technology  
*Duration*: 3 years  
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded). Written evidence of access to facilities of an approved laboratory where laboratory animals are kept.  
After the 1st year students qualify for a National Certificate and for a National Higher Certificate after the 2nd year.

**Archival Science**  
**Technikon SA**  
National Higher Dip: Archival Science  
*Duration*: 2 years  
*Entry Qualification*: Any three-year Degree or Diploma

**Art**  
**Intec College**  
Cert in Basic Art & Drawing  
*Duration*: Approximately 18 months  
*Entry Qualification*: Std 8

**Intec College**  
Dip in Commercial Art  
*Duration*: 2 years  
*Entry Qualification*: Certificate in Basic Art & Drawing or Art at Std 10 level

There are career opportunities in advertising, publishing, record companies, textile manufacturing, television studios, etc.

**University of South Africa**  
B.A.(Fine Arts)  
*Duration*: 4 years  
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10 with university admission  
Students must be able to attend 2 practical workshops per year.

**Banking**  
**Success College**  
University-accredited Dip: Bank Management  
*Duration*: 3 years  
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10 with Mathematics HG 40% or SG 50%  
A Certificate is obtained after the 1st year and a Higher Certificate after the 2nd year. The University of Pretoria acknowledges the academic subjects as credits towards the completion of a B.Com. Degree

**Technikon SA**  
National Dip: Banking  
*Duration*: 3 years  
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)

**Beauty Care / Skin Care**  
**Intec College**  
Beauty Care & Personality Course
**Guide to Distance Education in South Africa**

**Stellenbosch Academy of Health & Skin Care**
Stellenbosch Academy of Health & Skin Care Cert in Modular Training
*Duration:* 3 - 9 months per module (several modules may be taken simultaneously)
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10

**AFM Theological College (Distance Education) / International Theological Institute**
Cert in Basic Biblical Truths
*Entry Qualification:* No formal requirements

**Rhema Correspondence Bible School**
Biblical Studies Short Course
*Duration:* Each course contains 4 or 5 lessons. Student proceed at own speed
*Entry Qualification:* No specific requirements
Individual subjects are studied one at a time and credit units can be earned for the Diploma

**AFM Theological College (Distance Education) / International Theological Institute**
Cert in Bible Study for all Ages
*Entry Qualification:* No formal requirements

**SA Theological Seminary**
Dip or Cert in Biblical Studies
*Duration:* Diploma: 1,440 hours of study. Certificate: 720 hours of study
*Entry Qualification:* No formal requirements
Earns 144 out of 360 credits needed for a B.Th. Degree

**Technikon SA**
Technikon Cert: Biblical Studies
*Duration:* 1 year
*Entry Qualification:* This course is for students who do not have Std 10
After completion of this Certificate the student may enter the B.A.(Theology) Degree programme
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bookkeeping</th>
<th>Intec College</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Allenby In-Home Study</strong></td>
<td><strong>Inst of Certified Bookkeepers (ICB)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Bookkeeping</td>
<td><strong>Fellowship</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> No formal requirements</td>
<td><em>Duration: 6 - 12 months</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Associate level of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the Inst of Certified Bookkeepers (ICB) or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Allenby In-Home Study</strong></td>
<td><strong>Intec College</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Dip in Bookkeeping</td>
<td><strong>Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Cert (Bookkeeper, Cashier)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> A thorough knowledge of</td>
<td><em>Duration: 18 months</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>basic bookkeeping or the Allenby In-Home Study</td>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Std 8 or the Institute's Certificate Part 3 or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Bookkeeping</td>
<td>equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Damelin Correspondence College</strong></td>
<td><strong>Success College</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMS Dip: Bookkeeping (DDB)</td>
<td><strong>Inst of Certified Bookkeepers (ICB)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration: 6 - 12 months</em></td>
<td><strong>Cert, Associate Cert &amp; Fellowship Cert</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Std 8 (Grade 10) or</td>
<td><em>Duration: 6 - 12 months</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appropriate experience</td>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Candidate must be 16 years of age to enter for the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>examination for the Certificate (ICB). The Certificate is required to obtain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>an Associate Certificate of Membership (AICB). An Associate Certificate is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Erdec College</strong></td>
<td><strong>Inst of Certified Bookkeepers (ICB)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Bookkeeping</td>
<td><strong>Cert, Associate Cert &amp; Fellowship Cert</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration: 12 months</em></td>
<td><em>Duration: 6 - 12 months</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Std 10 or 3 years</td>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Std 8 or 16 years of age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>experience</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intec College</strong></td>
<td><strong>Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Cert (Bookkeeper, Cashier)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst of Certified Bookkeepers (ICB) Associate</td>
<td><em>Duration: 18 months</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration: 6 - 12 months</em></td>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Std 10 or the Institute's Certificate Part 3 or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Certificate level of</td>
<td>equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the Inst of Certified Bookkeepers (ICB) or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intec College</strong></td>
<td><strong>Intec College</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst of Certified Bookkeepers (ICB) Cert</td>
<td><strong>Inst of Certified Bookkeepers (ICB)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration: 6 - 12 months</em></td>
<td><strong>Cert, Associate Cert &amp; Fellowship Cert</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Std 8 or 16 years of age</td>
<td><em>Duration: 6 - 12 months</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Candidate must be 16 years of age to enter for the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>examination for the Certificate (ICB). The Certificate is required to obtain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>an Associate Certificate of Membership (AICB). An Associate Certificate is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
required to obtain a Fellow Certificate of Membership (FICB)

**Bridging Programme**

**COLSA (College for Open Learning)**
B.Ed. Bridging Cert  
*Duration: 6 months*  
*Entry Qualification:* A Further Diploma in Education or a Higher Education Diploma or a Four-year Education Diploma or a Diploma in Nursing Education or T3/S3/N6 Teaching Diploma plus a Certificate in Training  
Access to a computer training facility

**University of South Africa**
Cert: Student Development  
*Duration: 7 months*  
*Entry Qualification:* No formal educational qualifications  
The course is intended for prospective students who want to prepare themselves for tertiary studies

**Building & Construction**

**Distancekol**
National Cert (N1-N3): Building-related Courses  
*Duration: 3 months per N level*  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 7 with Mathematics and Science

**Intec College**
Cert in Construction Technology  
*Duration:* Approximately 12 months  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 8 or N1

**Intec College**
Dip in Construction Technology  
*Duration:* Approximately 18 months  
*Entry Qualification:* Certificate in Construction Technology (exemption from the certificate may be granted on the basis of previous qualifications)

**Lyceum College**
National Cert (N1-N3): Building Trades  
*Entry Qualification:* Background experience of subjects involved  
To qualify for the National Senior Certificate, four N3 subjects plus English and Afrikaans at Std 10 level are required

**Lyceum College**
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Dip (Construction Manager, Building Manager)  
*Duration: 18 months*  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or the Institute’s Certificate Part 3

**Lyceum College**
One-year Dip: Building Management  
*Duration: 1 year*  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or equivalent qualification and 18 years of age

**Milwaukee International Colleges**
Dip in Practical Building  
*Duration: 4 - 6 months*
**Entry Qualification:** Ability to read and write English and work with one's hands

**Success College**  
National Cert (N1-N3): Building Trades  
*Entry Qualification:* N1 is required for N2 and N2 is required for N3

**Technisa (Technical College of South Africa)**  
National Cert (N1-N3): Building  
*Duration:* 3 months per N level  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 7 or National Certificate (Orientation) or ETS (Elementary Technisa Studies)

**Technisa (Technical College of South Africa)**  
National Cert (N4-N6): Building  
*Duration:* 3 months per N level  
*Entry Qualification:* N3 or Std 10 with appropriate subjects

### Business Administration

**Allenby In-Home Study**  
Cert in Business Administration Skills  
*Entry Qualification:* No formal requirements. A working knowledge of English  
This Certificate is designed for students without a formal education

**Allenby In-Home Study**  
Thames Valley University Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA)  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 with university admission or equivalent

The course consists of 3 levels. Upon completion of level 1, the Certificate in Higher Education is obtained, upon completion of level 2 the Diploma in Higher Education is obtained and upon completion of level 3 the B. Degree in Business Administration is obtained

**Azalaih College of Further & Higher Education**  
Management Cert (4-6): Business Administration  
*Duration:* 6 months per Certificate  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or N3 or Certificate 3

**Azalaih College of Further & Higher Education**  
Dip in Business Administration  
*Duration:* 18 months each for Certificates I & II and 18 months for the Diploma  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 (NSC) or N3 or Vocational Certificate 3 or Management Certificate  
The Diploma can be obtained after the completion of Certificates I and II. Diploma is equivalent to an M+3 qualification

**Camdev Pty Ltd**  
Heriot-Watt University MBA Degree  
*Fields:* Accounting, Economics, Finance, Marketing, Organisational Behaviour, Quantitative Methods, Strategic Planning  
*Duration:* 18 months to 7 years  
*Entry Qualification:* An Honours Degree or passes in 2 of the seven compulsory courses of this course or equivalent professional qualification. English language proficiency. The individual
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Program Type</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Entry Qualification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hawthorne University (SA)</td>
<td>Master in Business Administration (MBA)</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>Matric plus 4 years of study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hawthorne University (SA)</td>
<td>D. Business Administration (DBA)</td>
<td>Approximately 2 years</td>
<td>Masters Degree or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMC Business School SA</td>
<td>Master in Business Administration (MBA) (by internet)</td>
<td>18 - 24 months</td>
<td>B.A. or assessment of prior experiential learning + 4 yrs management experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intec College</td>
<td>Inst of Administration &amp; Commerce (IAC) Cert in Business Administration</td>
<td>6 - 12 months</td>
<td>Std 10 or the Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Higher Diploma or the Inst of Certified Bookkeepers (ICB) Associate Certificate or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intec College</td>
<td>Inst of Administration &amp; Commerce (IAC) Dip in Business Administration</td>
<td>1 - 3 years</td>
<td>Std 10 or the Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Higher Diploma or the Inst of Certified Bookkeepers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Courses are open to anybody without regard to previous academic qualifications. The MBA is rated at Matric + 5 years of study.

**Graduate Institute of Management & Technology**

- **Henley MBA Degree**
  - **Duration:** 2 - 3 years
  - **Entry Qualification:** An appropriate B. Degree and at least 2 years relevant work experience plus 2 references

**Hawthorne University (SA)**

- **Dip in Business Administration**
  - **Duration:** 1 year
  - **Entry Qualification:** Std 7 and 25 years of age with 5 years relevant work experience OR Std 8 and 23 years of age with 3 years relevant work experience OR Std 10

- **International Dip in Business Administration**
  - **Duration:** 1 year
  - **Entry Qualification:** Matric plus 2 years of study

- **Associate Degree in Business Administration (ABA)**
  - **Duration:** 1 year
  - **Entry Qualification:** Matric plus 2 years of study

- **B. Business Administration (BBA)**
  - **Duration:** 1 year
  - **Entry Qualification:** Matric plus 3 years
Guide to Distance Education in South Africa

(ICB) Associate Certificate or equivalent
This Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study

**Milpark Business School**
Thames Valley University Master of Business Administration (MBA) Degree
*Duration*: 2 years with ten Saturday workshops per year at the Business School
*Entry Qualification*: This programme is designed for managers, professionals and recent graduates
The MBA programme is internationally recognised and the Thames Valley University Management School is a long-standing member of the Association of Business Schools

**Potchefstroom University for CHE**
B. Business Administration (BBA)
*Duration*: 3 years
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10 with university admission
The University, in association with California State University, will issue a Certificate upon the successful completion of any BBA academic year

After completion of each phase, an Advanced Certificate in Applied Management may be issued as a stand-alone course, with full credits going toward the MBA programme

**Technikon SA**
National Dip: Business Administration
*Duration*: 3 years
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)
After the 1st year students qualify for a National Certificate and for a National Higher Certificate after the 2nd year

**Business Communication**

**University of South Africa**
Programme in Business Communication
*Duration*: 1 year
*Entry Qualification*: Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification or relevant experience

**Business Education**

**Techikon SA**
National Preliminary Cert: Business Education
*Duration*: 1 year
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)
**Business Management**

**Allenby In-Home Study**
Dip in Business Management  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or 23 years of age with an equivalent qualification and a working knowledge of English

**Allenby In-Home Study**
Advanced Dip in Business Management  
*Entry Qualification:* Allenby In-Home Study Diploma in Business Management or equivalent qualification and a working knowledge of English

**Business Management Training**
**College of Southern Africa**
Dip in Business Management - Dip IBM  
*Duration:* 1 year  
*Entry Qualification:* Basic schooling with at least 2 years practical experience. At least 1 year in a supervisory position or owner of business  
Teaching practical business skills. Producing well balanced and effective managers. Diploma well recognised. No year end examinations - 4 assignments have to be passed. Study loans available to deserving students

**COLSA (College for Open Learning)**
Cert in Business Management  
*Fields:* Finance, Human Resource Management, Law, Marketing, Retail Business Management, Transport  
*Duration:* 6 months  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 8 or 23 years of age  
Accredited by Technikon SA

**Damelin Correspondence College**
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Cert: Business Management  
*Duration:* 1 year  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 (Grade 12) or appropriate experience

**Damelin Correspondence College**
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Dip: Business Management  
*Duration:* 2 years  
*Entry Qualification:* The Certificate in Business Management  
This Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study

**Damelin Correspondence College**
SA Inst of Management (SAIM) Dip: Business Management  
*Duration:* 1 year  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 (Grade 12)

**Damelin Correspondence College**
SA Inst of Management (SAIM) Intermediate Dip: Business Management  
*Duration:* 1 year  
*Entry Qualification:* The SA Inst of Management (SAIM) Diploma in Business Management

**Damelin Correspondence College**
SA Inst of Management (SAIM) Advanced Dip: Business Management  
*Duration:* 1 year  
*Entry Qualification:* The SA Inst of Management (SAIM) Intermediate Diploma in Business Management
Guide to Distance Education in South Africa

This Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study

**Erdec College**
Dip in Business Leadership  
*Duration*: 24 months  
*Entry Qualification*: 5 years experience or Std 10 with 3 years experience or a tertiary qualification with 2 years experience

**Erdec College**
Dip in Business Management  
*Duration*: 12 months  
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10 or 3 years experience

**Hampton Community College**
Business Management Association (BMA) Dip (Associate level)  
*Fields*: Adult Education, Bookkeeping, Cost Control, Human Resources, Public Relations & Marketing  
*Duration*: 6 months per subject  
*Entry Qualification*: No requirements  
Associate membership is equivalent to matric. Certificates are issued for single subjects passed

**Hampton Community College**
Business Management Association (BMA) Dip (Member level)  
*Fields*: Adult Education, Bookkeeping, Human Resources, Public Relations & Marketing  
*Duration*: 6 months per subject  
*Entry Qualification*: No requirements  
Member level is Standard 8 equivalent. Certificates are issued for single subjects passed

**Hampton Community College**
Business Management Association (BMA) Dip (Fellow level)  
*Duration*: 6 months per subject  
*Entry Qualification*: No requirements  
Fellow membership is equivalent to matric + 1 year of study. Certificates are issued for single subjects passed

**Intec College**
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Cert in Business Management  
*Duration*: 6 - 12 months  
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10 or the Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Higher Diploma or the Inst of Certified Bookkeepers (ICB) Associate Certificate or equivalent

**Intec College**
Dip in Business Management  
*Duration*: 6 - 12 months  
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10 or the Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Higher Diploma or equivalent  
This Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study

**Intec College**
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Dip in Business Management  
*Duration*: 1 - 3 years  
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10 or the Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Higher Diploma or the Inst of Certified Bookkeepers (ICB) Associate Certificate or equivalent
This Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study

**Intec College**

**Intec Dip in Business Management**

*Duration:* 1 - 2 years  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or the Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Higher Diploma or equivalent

This Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study

**Intec College**

**The SA Inst of Management (SAIM) Intermediate Dip in Business Management**

*Duration:* 12 months  
*Entry Qualification:* The SA Inst of Management (SAIM) Diploma or equivalent

This Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study

**Intec College**

**The SA Inst of Management (SAIM) Advanced Dip in Business Management**

*Duration:* 12 months  
*Entry Qualification:* The SA Inst of Management (SAIM) Intermediate Diploma or equivalent

This Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study

**Intec College**

**The SA Inst of Management (SAIM) Advanced Dip in Business Management**

*Duration:* 12 months  
*Entry Qualification:* The SA Inst of Management (SAIM) Intermediate Diploma or equivalent

This Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study

**Lyceum College**

**Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Dip Parts 1, 2 & 3**

*Fields:* Business Management, Entrepreneurship, Small Business Management

*Duration:* 18 months  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or the Institute of Vocational Studies Certificate Part 3

**Success College**

**Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Dip: Business Management**

*Entry Qualification:* Std 10  

A full IAC Diploma comprises 14 subjects. Completion of the 6 core subjects leads to obtaining the Intermediate Certificate. The Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study. The Commission for Administration recognises IAC Diploma holders for appointment and promotion purposes in the Public Service

**Success College**

**University-accredited Dip: Business Management**

*Duration:* 3 years  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 with Mathematics HG 40% or SG 50%  

A Certificate is obtained after the 1st year and a Higher Certificate after the 2nd year. The University of Pretoria acknowledges the academic subjects
as credits towards the completion of a B.Com. Degree

University of South Africa
Cert Programme in the Basics of Business
*Duration*: 1 year
The aim of this programme is to train entrepreneurs and managers in the basic principles of underlying business.

University of South Africa
Programme in International Business
*Duration*: 1 year
*Entry Qualification*: Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification

University of South Africa
Master's Dip in Business Leadership
*Duration*: 4 years
*Entry Qualification*: B. Degree and at least 3 years appropriate work experience in an approved business

Witwatersrand Institute for Tertiary Tuition
Cert in Business Management
*Duration*: 6 months
*Entry Qualification*: Std 8
Certificate issued by Hawthorne University (SA)

---

**Business Studies**

**Allenby In-Home Study**
Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Cert
*Entry Qualification*: No formal requirements
It is strongly recommended that students without a formal high school qualification first complete the Allenby In-Home Study Certificate of Business Administration Skills

**Allenby In-Home Study**
Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Dip
*Entry Qualification*: The IBS Certificate or any other qualification that the IBS has accredited

**Azaliah College of Further & Higher Education**
Vocational Cert (2-3): Business Studies
*Fields*: Accounting, Administrative, Entrepreneurship, Secretarial
*Duration*: 6 months per Certificate
*Entry Qualification*: Std 7 or Std 8 or N1
For the Secretarial option students must have access to a computer to enrol for Computer Practice NSC

**Damelin Correspondence College**
Dip: Inst of Business Studies (IBS)
*Duration*: 1 year
*Entry Qualification*: Std 8 (Grade 10)

**Damelin Correspondence College**
Advanced Dip: Inst of Business Studies (IBS)
*Duration*: 1 year
*Entry Qualification*: The Diploma of the Institute of Business Studies or Std 10 (Grade 12) with Mercantile Law, Business Economics or Economics or Std 10 (Grade 12) with 2 years full-time employment in an approved clerical capacity

**Distancekol**
National Intermediate Cert (NIC): Business Studies
*Duration*: 1 year
### Hampton Community College - London Chamber of Commerce & Industry Examinations Board (LCCI)

**Group Diploma in Business Studies**  
**Duration:** 1 year  
**Entry Qualification:** No requirements  
These subjects are equivalent to GCE A Levels

### Intec College

**Intec Cert in Business Studies**  
**Duration:** 6 - 12 months  
**Entry Qualification:** Std 8 or equivalent

**Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Dip in Business Studies**  
**Duration:** 6 - 12 months  
**Entry Qualification:** Std 8 or equivalent

**Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Higher Dip in Business Studies**  
**Duration:** 6 - 12 months  
**Entry Qualification:** Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Diploma or Std 10 with 2 years employment acceptable to the Institute  
The IBS Higher Diploma is recognised by the HSRC as equivalent to a Business Matric

### Pretoria College

**National Cert (N1-N6): Business Studies**  
**Duration:** 6 months per N level  
**Entry Qualification:** Std 10 (HG 40% or SG 50%) or N3

### Technisa (Technical College of South Africa)

**National Cert (N2-N3): Business Studies**  
**Fields:** Accounting, Administrative, Secretarial  
**Duration:** 1 year per N level  
**Entry Qualification:** Std 7

**National Intermediate Cert (NIC): Business Studies**  
**Fields:** Accounting, Administrative, Secretarial  
**Duration:** 1 year  
**Entry Qualification:** Std 7

**National Cert (N4-N6): Business Studies**  
**Fields:** Legal, Management Assistant  
**Entry Qualification:** NSC or N3 or Std 10
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Entry Qualification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Technisa (Technical College of South Africa)</td>
<td>National Senior Cert (NSC): Business Studies</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>NIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of South Africa</td>
<td>Course in Business Environment &amp; Information Technology</td>
<td>9 months</td>
<td>Senior Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technisa (Technical College of South Africa)</td>
<td>National Intermediate Cert (NIC): Care of Children / the Aged / the Handicapped</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>Std 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technis (Technical College of South Africa)</td>
<td>National Senior Cert (NSC): Care of Children / the Aged / the Handicapped</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>NIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of South Africa</td>
<td>Cert in Child &amp; Youth Care</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>Senior Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intec College</td>
<td>Dip in Child Day Care</td>
<td>Approximately 18 months</td>
<td>Std 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technikon SA</td>
<td>National Dip: Residential Child Care</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>Std 10 (people who are above the age of 23 with Std 8 and relevant work experience may apply for provisional admission)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chartered Secretaries &amp; Administrators</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Damelin Correspondence College</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst of Chartered Secretaries &amp;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrators (CIS) Intermediate Cert</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Std 10 (Grade 12)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with university admission or, under certain conditions, Std 10 (Grade 12) without university admission</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Damelin Correspondence College</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst of Chartered Secretaries &amp;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrators (CIS) Final Dip</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> The CIS Intermediate Certificate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intec College</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst of Chartered Secretaries &amp;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrators (CIS) Cert</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 1 - 2 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Std 10 or the Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Higher Diploma or the Inst of Certified Bookkeepers (ICB) Associate Certificate or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intec College</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst of Chartered Secretaries &amp;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrators (CIS) Dip</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 1 - 2 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Inst of Chartered Secretaries (CIS) Certificate or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members are qualified to perform the duties of an accounting officer. Practising secretaries who have qualified for Associate Membership (ACIS) are accorded to degree status for employment purposes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lyceum College</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst of Chartered Secretaries &amp;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrators (CIS) Dip</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Std 10 or Std 10 with matriculation exemption. Candidates under 23 years of age should have passed at least 5 subjects (50% SG or 40% HG). Candidates without Std 10 who are at least 23 years of age may be accepted for registration if they have passed 4 subjects at Std 10 level and have 3 years acceptable commercial experience. The subjects must include 1 official language and 1 of the following: Mathematics, Accounting or Physical Science This Diploma has been evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study and is recognised by the State as equivalent to 3 years university study, i.e. B.Com.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Success College</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst of Chartered Secretaries &amp;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrators (CIS) Dip</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Std 10 with at least 5 subjects on SG 50% or HG 40%. Afrikaans or English and 1 of the following: Mathematics, Physical Science or Accounting plus 3 other academic or commercial subjects. Candidates of 23 years of age or older must have passed at least 4 Std 10 subjects based on the requirements above and render proof of sufficient business or management experience After completion of certain subjects an Intermediate Certificate is obtained</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Chemistry

**Distancekol**

National Cert (N1-N3): Chemistry  
*Duration:* 3 months per N level  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 7 with Mathematics and Science

**Distancekol**

National Cert (N4-N6): Chemistry  
*Duration:* 3 months per N level  
*Entry Qualification:* N3

**Intec College**

Chemical Laboratory Assistant Cert  
*Duration:* Approximately 12 months  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10

**Intec College**

Analytical Chemistry Dip  
*Duration:* Approximately 18 months  
*Entry Qualification:* Intec Certificate for Chemical Laboratory Assistant

**Intec College**

Dip in Industrial Chemistry  
*Duration:* Approximately 18 months  
*Entry Qualification:* Certificate for Chemical Laboratory Assistants

### Church Management

**AFM Theological College (Distance Education) / International Theological Institute**

Special Courses in Church Management - Sunday School, etc.

**Entry Qualification:** No formal requirements

**Success College**

Dip: Church Management  
*Duration:* 18 months  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 and/or being trained in Theology or application for entry based on age and relevant experience  
This Diploma is offered in co-operation with the University of Pretoria

### Civil Investigation

**Veritas Kollege vir Beroepsopleiding**

Dip in Civilus (SA)  
*Duration:* 46 study weeks  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 8  
A qualified person may join the Civilological Profession and become a member of the S.A. Council of Civil Investigators and may also run a private practice

### Clinical Sciences

**Complementary Health Studies Centre**

Basic Clinical Sciences Course  
*Duration:* 12 modules  
*Entry Qualification:* No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary  
Students obtaining 70% or more receive the BSY Diploma
Coaching

Success College
Cert & Higher Cert: Science of Coaching

*Duration:* The Certificate is obtained after the 1st year and the Higher Certificate after the 2nd year of study

*Entry Qualification:* Std 10

These Certificates are offered in cooperation with the Rand Afrikaans University

Combustion Principles & Practice

Distancekol
National Cert: Combustion Principles & Practice

*Duration:* 1 year

*Entry Qualification:* Std 7 with Mathematics and Science

Technisa (Technical College of South Africa)
Cert in Combustion Principles & Practice

Commerce & Administration

Azaliah College of Further & Higher Education
National Dip: Commercial Administration

*Duration:* 18 months each for the National and the National Higher Certificates and 18 months for the National Diploma

Entry Qualification: Std 10 with Afrikaans or English HG 50% or SG 60% and Typing SG 50%

The National Diploma can be obtained after the completion of the National Certificate and the National Higher Certificate. The National Diploma is equivalent to an M+3 qualification

Dame Lin Correspondence College
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Intermediate Cert

*Duration:* 1 year

*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 (Grade 12) or appropriate business experience

Lyceum College
Pre-University Dip

*Entry Qualification:* Candidates with Std 10 with university admission whose marks are too low to gain entrance to a B.Com. Degree

After completion of the course, students gain automatic acceptance to the 1st year of the B.Com. Degree at the University of Pretoria and students will receive credits for semester courses already passed

Technikon SA
National Dip: Administrative Management

*Fields:* General, Financial

*Duration:* 3 years

*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)

After the 1st year students qualify for a National Certificate and for a National Higher Certificate after the 2nd year
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Entry Qualification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Technikon SA</strong></td>
<td>National Dip: Commercial Practice</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>University of South Africa</strong></td>
<td>B.Admin.</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>Std 10 with university admission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>University of South Africa</strong></td>
<td>B.Com.</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>Std 10 with university admission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>University of South Africa</strong></td>
<td>B.Admin.(Hons.)</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>B.Admin. or an appropriate B. Degree including at least six B.Admin. courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>University of South Africa</strong></td>
<td>B.Com.(Hons.)</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>B.Com. or B.Compt. or another appropriate degree in Accounting Sciences or an appropriate B. Degree with at least six B.Com. subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>University of South Africa</strong></td>
<td>M.Admin.</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>B.Admin.(Hons.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Communication Management**

**Success College**

University-accredited Dip: Communication Management
*Duration: 3 years*
*Entry Qualification: Std 10 with Mathematics HG 40% or SG 50%*
A Certificate is obtained after the 1st year and a Higher Certificate after the 2nd year of study. The University of Pretoria acknowledges the academic subjects as credits towards the completion of a B.Com. Degree

**Community Development**

**University of South Africa**

Cert in Community Capacity Building
*Duration: 1 year*
*Entry Qualification: Senior Certificate*

**University of South Africa**

Cert in Community-based Development
*Duration: 1 year*
*Entry Qualification: Senior Certificate*

**Company Administration**

**Technikon SA**

National Dip: Company Administration
*Duration: 3 years*
*Entry Qualification: Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)*
**Techikon SA**  
B.Tech. Degree: Company Administration  
*Duration:* 1 year  
*Entry Qualification:* Appropriate National Diploma

**Techikon SA**  
B.Tech. Degree: Corporate Administration  
*Duration:* 1 year  
*Entry Qualification:* Appropriate National Diploma

---

**Company Secretaryship**

**Damenlin Correspondence College**  
Inst of Administration & Commerce  
(IAC) Dip: Company Secretaryship  
*Duration:* 2 years  
*Entry Qualification:* The Certificate in Business Management  
This Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study

**Intec College**  
Dip in Company Secretaryship  
*Duration:* 1 - 2 years  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or the Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Higher Diploma or equivalent

**Intec College**  
Inst of Administration & Commerce  
(IAC) Dip in Company Secretaryship  
*Duration:* 1 - 3 years  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or the Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Higher Diploma or equivalent  

(ICB) Associate Certificate or equivalent  
This Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study

**Success College**  
Inst of Administration & Commerce  
(IAC) Dip: Company Secretaryship  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10  
A full IAC Diploma comprises 14 subjects. Completion of the 6 core subjects leads to obtaining the Intermediate Certificate. The Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study. The Commission for Administration recognises IAC Diploma holders for appointment and promotion purposes in the Public Service

---

**Complementary / Alternative Health**

**Complementary Health Studies Centre**  
Acupressure/Acupuncture Techniques Course  
*Duration:* 12 modules + assignments  
*Entry Qualification:* No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary  
Students obtaining 70% or more receive the BSY Diploma

**Complementary Health Studies Centre**  
Alexander Technique Course  
*Duration:* 6 modules
**Complementary Health Studies Centre**  
**Aromatherapy & Advanced Aromatherapy Course**  
*Duration:* Beginners: 12 modules. Advanced: 16 modules with 3 two-day workshops  
*Entry Qualification:* No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary  
Practical training available. Students obtaining 70% or more receive the BSY Diploma

**Complementary Health Studies Centre**  
**Auriculotherapy Course**  
*Duration:* 10 modules  
*Entry Qualification:* No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary  
This course comprises the use of pressure points on the ear. Students obtaining 70% or more receive the BSY Diploma

**Complementary Health Studies Centre**  
**Bates Method (The Art of seeing)**  
*Duration:* 6 modules  
*Entry Qualification:* No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary  
Students obtaining 70% or more receive the BSY Diploma

**Complementary Health Studies Centre**  
**Colour Therapy Course**  
*Duration:* 10 modules  
*Entry Qualification:* No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary  
Students obtaining 70% or more receive the BSY Diploma. Practical training is also available

**Complementary Health Studies Centre**  
**Hypnology Course**  
*Duration:* 10 modules  
*Entry Qualification:* No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary  
Students obtaining 70% or more receive the BSY Diploma

**Complementary Health Studies Centre**  
**Iridology Course**  
*Duration:* 10 modules with a two-day workshop  
*Entry Qualification:* No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary  
The course comprises the examination of the iris of the eye. Students obtaining 70% or more receive the BSY Diploma

**Complementary Health Studies Centre**  
**Massage Course**  
*Duration:* 12 modules  
*Entry Qualification:* No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary  
This course comprises health through better posture. Students obtaining 70% or more receive the BSY Diploma

**Complementary Health Studies Centre**  
**Aromatherapy & Advanced Aromatherapy Course**  
*Duration:* Beginners: 12 modules. Advanced: 16 modules with 3 two-day workshops  
*Entry Qualification:* No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary  
Practical training available. Students obtaining 70% or more receive the BSY Diploma

**Complementary Health Studies Centre**  
**Auriculotherapy Course**  
*Duration:* 10 modules  
*Entry Qualification:* No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary  
This course comprises the use of pressure points on the ear. Students obtaining 70% or more receive the BSY Diploma

**Complementary Health Studies Centre**  
**Bates Method (The Art of seeing)**  
*Duration:* 6 modules  
*Entry Qualification:* No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary  
Students obtaining 70% or more receive the BSY Diploma

**Complementary Health Studies Centre**  
**Colour Therapy Course**  
*Duration:* 10 modules  
*Entry Qualification:* No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary  
Students obtaining 70% or more receive the BSY Diploma. Practical training is also available

**Complementary Health Studies Centre**  
**Hypnology Course**  
*Duration:* 10 modules  
*Entry Qualification:* No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary  
Students obtaining 70% or more receive the BSY Diploma

**Complementary Health Studies Centre**  
**Iridology Course**  
*Duration:* 10 modules with a two-day workshop  
*Entry Qualification:* No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary  
The course comprises the examination of the iris of the eye. Students obtaining 70% or more receive the BSY Diploma

**Complementary Health Studies Centre**  
**Massage Course**  
*Duration:* 12 modules  
*Entry Qualification:* No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary
Guide to Distance Education in South Africa

Students obtaining 70% or more receive the BSY Diploma

Complementary Health Studies Centre
Meditation Course
*Duration*: 12 modules
*Entry Qualification*: No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary
Students obtaining 70% or more receive the BSY Diploma

Complementary Health Studies Centre
Professional Hypnotherapist Course
*Duration*: 21 modules and 2 two-day workshops
*Entry Qualification*: No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary
Students obtaining 70% or more qualify for Associate Membership of the Midland Institute of Hypnotherapy

Complementary Health Studies Centre
Reflexology & Advanced Reflexology Courses
*Duration*: Beginners: 8 modules with 3 two-day practicals  Advanced: 12 modules
*Entry Qualification*: No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary
Students obtaining 70% or more receive the BSY Diploma and accreditation with the SA Reflexology Society as Registered Reflexologist (RAMS Number)

Complementary Health Studies Centre
Shiatsu Course
*Duration*: 10 modules
*Entry Qualification*: No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary
The course comprises means of maintaining and restoring health.
Students obtaining 70% or more receive the BSY Diploma

Complementary Health Studies Centre
Dip in Kinesiology
*Duration*: 10 modules with 2 two-day workshop/practical
*Entry Qualification*: No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary
Students obtaining 70% or more receive the BSY Diploma. Practical training is also available

Complementary Health Studies Centre
Dip in Magnet Therapy
*Duration*: 10 modules
*Entry Qualification*: No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary
Students obtaining 70% or more receive the BSY Diploma

South African College of Herbal Medicine & Health
Aromatherapy Cert
*Duration*: 2 - 6 months
*Entry Qualification*: Students must be able to read and write English
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The SA Institute for Complementary Health Sciences</th>
<th>Intec College</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Complementary Health in the Primary Health Care Approach</td>
<td>Certified Microsoft Solution Developer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 1 year</td>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 12 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Std 10, ideally with Mathematics, Science and/or Biology, although this is not compulsory</td>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Std 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma accredited by the Technikon SA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Studies / Information Technology</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Business Management Training</th>
<th>Intec College</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>College of Southern Africa</td>
<td>Certified Novell Administrator (CNA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Computer Literacy (Dip Comp Lit)</td>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 6 - 12 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 1 year</td>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Std 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An introductory course to the use of computers. Designed as background knowledge for decision makers not necessary operating computers self. Access to a computer is compulsory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Training Institute (CTI)</th>
<th>Intec College</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Programming</td>
<td>Certified Novell Engineer (CNE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 8 months</td>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 12 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Std 10 SG with Mathematics or Science or Computer Science Programming Language to be chosen from: C++, Delphi, Visual Basic, Pascal or Cobol</td>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Std 10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intec College</th>
<th>Certified Novell Engineer (CNE)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A+ Certification</td>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 6 - 12 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 6 - 12 months</td>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Std 10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intec College</th>
<th>Microsoft Certified Systems Engineer (MCSE)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introductory Computer Courses: Word, Excel, Windows, Power Point</td>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 12 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 3 months each</td>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Std 8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intec College</th>
<th>Certified Novell Administrator (CNA)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PC Support Specialist</td>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 12 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 12 months</td>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Std 10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intec College</th>
<th>Certified Novell Engineer (CNE)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Programming in C Cert</td>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 12 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 12 months</td>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Std 10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intec College</th>
<th>Certified Novell Administrator (CNA)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Understanding and Using the Internet</td>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 4 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 4 months</td>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Std 8 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyceum College</td>
<td>University of South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cert in Computer Programming (Turbo C++)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Dip in Datametrics</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification</em>: Std 8</td>
<td><em>Duration</em>: 1 - 5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Dip (Information Manager, Systems Analyst, Programmer)</strong></td>
<td><em>Entry Qualification</em>: Std 10 with university admission and Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration</em>: 18 months</td>
<td>HG 40% or SG 50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification</em>: Std 10 or the Institute's Certificate Part 3 or equivalent qualification</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>One-year Dip: Information Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration</em>: 1 year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification</em>: Std 10 or equivalent qualification and 18 years of age</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>National Dip: Information Technology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration</em>: 3 years</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification</em>: Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The National Certificate: Information Technology will be awarded to students who passed 4 subjects from the prescribed curriculum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course in Business Computing</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration</em>: 10 months</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification</em>: Senior Certificate and access to an IBM or IBM-compatible computer and a basic accounting background</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This course is intended for persons involved in accounting and/or clerical work on a microcomputer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Higher Dip in Game Ranging</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration</em>: 6 months theory module and 1 month full-time practice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification</em>: Std 10 or equivalent, a working knowledge of English and a code 08 driver’s licence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This course is offered in co-operation with Eco Training and serves as the foundation for a career in Game Ranging</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>National Dip: Nature Conservation</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration</em>: 3 years</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification</em>: Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded) with Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Conflict Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>University of South Africa</strong></th>
<th><strong>Cert Courses in Peace Education &amp; Conflict Management</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cert</strong></td>
<td><strong>Duration</strong>: Short course - 6 months. Certificate - 9 months. Programme - 12 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Programme</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Conservation & Environmental Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Allenby In-Home Study</strong></th>
<th><strong>Technikon SA</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Higher Dip in Game Ranging</strong></td>
<td><strong>National Dip: Nature Conservation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration</em>: 6 months theory module and 1 month full-time practice</td>
<td><em>Duration</em>: 3 years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Technikon SA**  
**B.Tech. Degree: Nature Conservation**  
*Duration: 1 year*  
*Entry Qualification: National Diploma: Nature Conservation*

**University of South Africa**  
**Cert for Environmental Educators**  
*Duration: 6 months*  
*Entry Qualification: Completion of secondary schooling*

**Corrosion Control**

**Technikon SA**  
**Cert: Corrosion Control**  
*Duration: 11 months*  
*Entry Qualification: Std 10*

**Cost & Management Accounting**

**Damelin Correspondence College**  
**Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Dip: Cost & Management Accounting**  
*Duration: 2 years*  
*Entry Qualification: The Certificate in Business Management*  
This Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study

**Intec College**  
**Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Dip in Cost & Management Accounting**  
*Duration: 1 - 3 years*  
*Entry Qualification: Std 10 or the Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Higher Diploma or equivalent*

**Lyceum College**  
**Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Dip: Cost & Management Accounting**  
*Duration: 3 years*  
*Entry Qualification: Std 10 and 16 years of age. General educational background and business experience will also be taken into consideration*

**Success College**  
**Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Dip: Cost & Management Accounting**  
*Entry Qualification: Std 10*  
A full IAC Diploma comprises 14 subjects. Completion of the 6 core subjects leads to obtaining the Intermediate Certificate. The Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study. The Commission for Administration recognises IAC Diploma holders for appointment and promotion purposes in the Public Service
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Qualification</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Entry Qualification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Technikon SA</td>
<td>National Dip: Cost &amp; Management Accounting</td>
<td></td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded) A National Certificate is obtained after the 1st year and a National Higher Certificate after the 2nd year of study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technikon SA</td>
<td>B.Tech. Degree: Cost &amp; Management Accounting</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>National Diploma in Cost and Management Accounting or any National Diploma or B. Degree with appropriate major subjects in Cost and Management Accounting and Financial Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of South Africa</td>
<td>Course in Cost Accounting &amp; Quantitative Methods</td>
<td></td>
<td>9 months</td>
<td>Senior Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLSA (College for Open Learning)</td>
<td>Cert in Advanced Counselling</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 year (6 workshops included)</td>
<td>Psychology III or people in helping professions Accredited by Rand Afrikaans University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLSA (College for Open Learning)</td>
<td>Cert in Christian Lay Counselling</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 year (distance + contact training)</td>
<td>Std 10 plus selection Accredited by Rand Afrikaans University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complementary Health Studies Centre</td>
<td>Alcohol &amp; Drug Counselling Course</td>
<td></td>
<td>10 modules</td>
<td>No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary Students obtaining 70% or more receive the ASC Diploma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complementary Health Studies Centre</td>
<td>Anger &amp; Aggression Management Course</td>
<td></td>
<td>6 modules</td>
<td>No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary Students obtaining 70% or more receive a Certificate of Competence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complementary Health Studies Centre</td>
<td>Basic &amp; Advanced Counselling Skills Course</td>
<td></td>
<td>6 modules for each course plus a two-day practical</td>
<td>No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary Students obtaining 70% or more receive the ASC Diploma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complementary Health Studies Centre</td>
<td>University of South Africa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bereavement Counselling</td>
<td>Basic Counselling Course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 6 modules</td>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 1 year. Includes practical training</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students obtaining 70% or more receive a Certificate of Competence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Complementary Health Studies Centre</th>
<th>University of South Africa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Co-Dependency Counselling</td>
<td>Cert in Career Guidance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 6 modules</td>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 1 year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students obtaining 70% or more receive a Certificate of Competence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Complementary Health Studies Centre</th>
<th>University of South Africa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Family Therapy Course</td>
<td>Cert: Christian Counselling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 6 modules</td>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 1 year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students obtaining 70% or more receive a Certificate of Competence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Complementary Health Studies Centre</th>
<th>University of South Africa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Psychotherapy Course</td>
<td>Cert: Counselling the Young Child &amp; the Adolescent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 10 modules plus a two-day practical and a mini thesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students obtaining 70% or more receive the ASC Diploma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>University of South Africa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introductory Programme: Externship</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Duration:** 1 year. Includes practical training
To provide those with minimal therapy and counselling experience a conceptual framework for understanding and 'treating' families

**University of South Africa**
Advanced Programme: Externship
**Duration:** 1 year. Includes practical training
To provide advanced training for those with a background in individual and family therapy

**Credit Management**

**Lyceum College**
One-year University Accredited Cert: Credit Management
**Duration:** 1 year
**Entry Qualification:** Std 8
This Certificate is accredited by the University of Pretoria

**Lyceum College**
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Dip (Credit Manager, Credit Controller)
**Duration:** 18 months
**Entry Qualification:** Std 10 or the Institute's Certificate Part 3 or equivalent qualification

**Success College**
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) Dip: Credit Management
**Duration:** 18 months
**Entry Qualification:** Std 10

**Technikon SA**
National Dip: Credit Management
**Duration:** 3 years
**Entry Qualification:** Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)

**Criminology**

**University of South Africa**
Cert Programme in Forensic Criminalistics
**Duration:** 2 years
**Entry Qualification:** Senior Certificate

**Dental Assisting**

**Intec College**
Cert: Dental Office Assistant
**Duration:** Determined by student
**Entry Qualification:** Std 8 or equivalent

**Development Studies**

**University of South Africa**
Dip in Development Studies
**Duration:** 2 years
**Entry Qualification:** Std 10 with at least 5 subjects on HG or SG
**Disaster Management**

**Technikon SA**
Cert: Disaster Management  
*Fields:* Disasters & Developments, Disaster Preparedness & Response, Introduction to and Overview of Disaster Management  
*Duration:* 6 months - 1 year (for all 3 certificate courses simultaneously)  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or N3 or Std 8 and appropriate experience  
The Certificates are recognised and accredited by the Emergency and Disaster Management Association of SA

**Draughting**

**Intec College**
Cert in Building Draughting  
*Duration:* Approximately 12 months  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 8 or N1. Exemption from formal qualifications may be granted in certain circumstances based on age and relevant work experience

**Intec College**
Cert in Mechanical Engineering Draughting  
*Duration:* 12 months  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 8 or N1. Exemption from formal qualifications may be granted in certain circumstances based on age and relevant work experience

**Intec College**
Cert in Architectural Draughting  
*Duration:* Approximately 18 months  
*Entry Qualification:* Intec Certificate in Building Draughting or exemption in certain circumstances on the basis of previous qualifications

**Drilling Practice**

**Technikon SA**
National Dip: Drilling Practice  
*Duration:* 3 years  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded) with Mathematics. Students must be employed in a drilling practice or related career

**Economics**

**Lyceum College**
One-year Academic Dip: Economic Sciences  
*Duration:* 1 year  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 with university admission  
After successful completion of this Diploma, the student is allowed access to the 2nd year of a B.Com. Degree at the University of Pretoria and receives credit for all semester courses passed
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Success College</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>University-accredited Dip: Agricultural Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration</em>: 3 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification</em>: Std 10 with Mathematics HG 40% or SG 50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Certificate is obtained after the 1st year and a Higher Certificate after the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd year of study. The University of Pretoria acknowledges the academic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subjects as credits towards the completion of a B.Com. Degree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Technikon SA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>National Dip: Economic Management Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration</em>: 3 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification</em>: Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excluded) After the 1st year students qualify for a National Certificate and for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a National Higher Certificate after the 2nd year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>University of South Africa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course in Economic Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration</em>: 9 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification</em>: Senior Certificate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Azaliah College of Further &amp; Higher Education</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introductory N4: Early Childhood Development (Educare)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration</em>: 6 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification</em>: NIC (Std 10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distancekol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>National Intermediate Cert (NIC): Educare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Fields</em>: Educare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration</em>: 1 year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification</em>: Std 7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Technisa (Technical College of South Africa)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>National Intermediate Cert (NIC): Educare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration</em>: 1 year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification</em>: National Intermediate Cert: Educare</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Azaliah College of Further &amp; Higher Education</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>National Intermediate Cert (NIC): Early Childhood Development (Educare)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration</em>: 1 year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification</em>: Std 7. Work experience will also be considered</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Azaliah College of Further &amp; Higher Education</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>National Senior Cert (NSC): Early Childhood Development (Educare)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration</em>: 1 year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification</em>: NIC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Azaliah College of Further &amp; Higher Education</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>National Intermediate Cert (NIC): Early Childhood Development (Educare)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration</em>: 6 months per N level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification</em>: Std 10 or N3 or Introductory: Educare</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distancekol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>National Senior Cert (NSC): Educare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration</em>: 1 year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification</em>: National Intermediate Cert: Educare</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distancekol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>National Intermediate Cert (NIC): Educare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Fields</em>: Educare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration</em>: 1 year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification</em>: Std 7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Educare**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Azaliah College of Further &amp; Higher Education</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introductory N4: Early Childhood Development (Educare)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration</em>: 6 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification</em>: NIC (Std 10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Education

### Technisa (Technical College of South Africa)
- **National Senior Cert (NSC): Educare**  
  **Duration:** 1 year  
  **Entry Qualification:** NIC Educare

### Azaliah College of Further & Higher Education
#### Primary Education Bridging Course
- **Duration:** 1 year  
  **Entry Qualification:** Teachers with Std 8 (without a PTC) plus 5 years experience or teachers with Std 8 and a PTC or LPTC and 5 years employment in a teaching position Std 10 and 5 years employment in a teaching position

#### Primary Education Cert II
- **Duration:** 18 months  
  **Entry Qualification:** Std 8 plus the Bridging Course and 5 years employment in a teaching post

#### Dip in Education: (Combined) Junior Primary & Senior Primary
- **Duration:** 2 years  
  **Entry Qualification:** Teachers with Std 8 plus PTC or LPTC or Std 10 plus the Bridging Course. Teachers must have been employed in a teaching position for 5 years

#### National Dip in Education: Commerce Secondary
- **Duration:** 5 - 6 years  
  **Entry Qualification:** Std 10 (Senior Certificate) with 2 approved languages plus one other subject on HG. Mathematics option: Mathematics HG 40% or SG 50%

#### Higher Dip in Education: Junior Primary & Senior Primary
- **Duration:** 18 months  
  **Entry Qualification:** Primary Teacher's Diploma (PTD)

#### National Higher Dip: Education:
- **Duration:** 18 months  
  **Entry Qualification:** National Diploma or equivalent. Candidate should have passed at least 5 approved teaching subjects. This course is open for non-teachers and is a great opportunity for people who want to become secondary teachers
Azaliah College of Further & Higher Education
National Higher Dip: Education: Technical
Duration: 18 months
Entry Qualification: National Certificate N4 or equivalent which includes an appropriate drawing subject (except for hairdressers or persons who have specialised in electricity), 2 languages at Std 10 level and 3 years of artisan experience upon completion of a trade test or required period or artisan's diploma

Azaliah College of Further & Higher Education
B.Tech: Education: Commerce (Secondary)
Duration: 18 months
Entry Qualification: National Diploma: Education (Commerce) or a three-year qualification which is accepted by the Academic Board of the Technikon

Azaliah College of Further & Higher Education
B.Tech: Education: Management (Primary & Secondary)
Duration: 18 months
Entry Qualification: A three-year Post-School qualification M+3 (teacher training included) which is accepted by the Academic Board of the Technikon plus 3 years teaching experience

Azaliah College of Further & Higher Education
B.Tech: Education: Post-School
Duration: 18 months
Entry Qualification: Std 10 (Senior Cambridge) plus a qualification evaluated as M+3 and related to a specialised field e.g. Marketing

COLSA (College for Open Learning)
Cert Course for Adult Basic Education (ABET) Co-ordinators
Duration: 6 months
Entry Qualification: Std 8 with English 40% and Mathematics 40%

COLSA (College for Open Learning)
Cert Course for Adult Basic Education (ABET) Trainers
Duration: 6 months
Entry Qualification: Std 8 with English 40% and Mathematics 40%

COLSA (College for Open Learning)
Education Dip: Junior Primary (M+0 - M+1)
Duration: 1 year
Entry Qualification: Std 10 and currently employed in a teaching position

COLSA (College for Open Learning)
Education Dip: Junior Primary (M+1 - M+2)
Duration: 1 year
Entry Qualification: Std 10 and currently employed in a teaching position

COLSA (College for Open Learning)
Education Dip: Junior Primary (M+2 - M+3)
Duration: 1 year
Entry Qualification: Std 10 and currently employed in a teaching position
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COLSA (College for Open Learning)</td>
<td>Education Dip: Senior Primary (M+0 - M+1) Duration: 1 year Entry Qualification: Std 10 and currently employed in a teaching position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Education Dip: Senior Primary (M+1 - M+2) Duration: 1 year Entry Qualification: Std 10 and currently employed in a teaching position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Education Dip: Senior Primary (M+2 - M+3) Duration: 1 year Entry Qualification: Matric and currently employed in a teaching position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Higher Education Dip (Secondary) Duration: 2 years Entry Qualification: A Two-year Teaching Diploma + 5 years experience or a Three-year Teaching Diploma + 3 years experience or currently employed in a teaching position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.Ed. Duration: 2 years part-time Entry Qualification: A Four-year integrated Education Degree or a B. Degree and Higher Education Diploma or a Nursing Science Degree and Nursing Education III or a B.Ed. Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damelin Correspondence College</td>
<td>Cert in Adult Basic Education &amp; Training (ABET Level 2) Duration: Student proceed at own speed Entry Qualification: Ability to read and write This course is of the same level as Std 4 (Grade 6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cert in Adult Basic Education &amp; Training (ABET Level 3) Duration: Student proceed at own speed Entry Qualification: ABET Certificate Level 2 or Std 4 (Grade 6) at school This course is the same as the old Std 5 (Grade 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eltic</td>
<td>Cert in Multilingual Learning Duration: 12 months Entry Qualification: Any level regardless of qualifications. Must however be a practising teacher This course is intended for teachers teaching in a multilingual context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyceum College</td>
<td>Three-year Education Dip (Junior &amp; Senior Primary) Duration: 6 years Entry Qualification: Std 10 with 1 language on HG. Only teachers currently occupying a teaching position will be allowed to register for the course. Students with a an M+1 or M+2 qualification who wish to advance to a an M+3 qualification may also register</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This course is offered in collaboration with RAU. All Certificates and Diplomas obtained are issued by RAU.

**Natal College of Education**

- **Dip in Education**
  - **Fields:** Junior Primary, Senior Primary
  - **Duration:** 2 years
  - **Entry Qualification:** Professional Teaching Certificate

This Diploma is accredited by Kwa-Zulu Natal Department of Education.

**Natal College of Education**

- **Further Dip in Education**
  - **Fields:** Computer Literacy; Educational Administration & Management; Primary School Subjects; Zulu Second Language
  - **Duration:** 2 years
  - **Entry Qualification:** Diploma in Education

This Diploma is accredited by Kwa-Zulu Natal Department of Education.

**Natal College of Education**

- **Further Dip in Education: Teacher Competences**
  - **Duration:** 2 years part-time
  - **Entry Qualification:** Std 10 and M+3 qualification. Candidates must be practicing teachers, resident in the Umlazi or Umbumbulu areas and must be willing to teach Mathematics or Science in primary school.

This Diploma is offered in co-operation with Inset NGOs. The candidate must be prepared to attend workshops and offer access to NGOs in their classrooms.

**Natal College of Education**

- **Higher Dip in Education**
  - **Fields:** Junior Primary, Senior Primary
  - **Duration:** 2 years
  - **Entry Qualification:** Diploma in Education

This Diploma is accredited by Kwa-Zulu Natal Department of Education.

**Promat College**

- **Dip in Primary Education**
  - **Duration:** 2 years for each level M+1 to M+3
  - **Entry Qualification:** M+1 option: Std 10 + 3 years experience or Std 8 + Primary Teacher's Certificate with 5 years teaching experience and an entrance test

This Diploma is accredited by the Universities of Natal and the Witwatersrand. Contact workshops during school holidays.

**Rand Afrikaans University**

- **Dip in Education: Computer Literacy**
  - **Duration:** 2 years
  - **Entry Qualification:** Contact the University

- **Dip in Education: Educational Leadership**
  - **Duration:** 2 years
  - **Entry Qualification:** Contact the University

- **Dip in Education: Environmental Education**
  - **Duration:** 2 years
  - **Entry Qualification:** Contact the University
Rand Afrikaans University
Dip in Education: Remedial Teaching
Duration: 2 years
Entry Qualification: Contact the University

Rand Afrikaans University
Dip in Education: School Readiness
Duration: 2 years
Entry Qualification: Contact the University

Rand Afrikaans University
Further Dip in Education: Adult Basic Education
Duration: 2 years
Entry Qualification: Three years appropriate experience plus at least one of the following: Std 10 and a recognised three-year education diploma (M+3) OR an approved degree and education certificate/diploma OR an approved integrated education degree

Rand Afrikaans University
Further Dip in Education: Biology Teaching
Duration: 2 years
Entry Qualification: Three years appropriate experience plus at least one of the following: Std 10 and a recognised three-year education diploma (M+3) OR an approved degree and education certificate/diploma OR an approved integrated education degree

Rand Afrikaans University
Further Dip in Education: Computer Literacy
Duration: 2 years
Entry Qualification: Three years appropriate experience plus at least one of the following: Std 10 and a recognised three-year education diploma (M+3) OR an approved degree and education certificate/diploma OR an approved integrated education degree

Rand Afrikaans University
Further Dip in Education: Economic Sciences
Duration: 2 years
Entry Qualification: Three years appropriate experience plus at least one of the following: Std 10 and a recognised three-year education diploma (M+3) OR an approved degree and education certificate/diploma OR an approved integrated education degree

Rand Afrikaans University
Further Dip in Education: Educational Leadership
Duration: 2 years
Entry Qualification: Three years appropriate experience plus at least one of the following: Std 10 and a recognised three-year education diploma (M+3) OR an approved degree and education certificate/diploma OR an approved integrated education degree

Rand Afrikaans University
Further Dip in Education: Educational Management
Duration: 2 years
Entry Qualification: Three years appropriate experience plus at least one of the following: Std 10 and a recognised three-year education diploma (M+3) OR an approved degree and education certificate/diploma OR an approved integrated education degree
one of the following: Std 10 and a recognised three-year education diploma (M+3) OR an approved degree and education certificate/diploma OR an approved integrated education degree

Rand Afrikaans University
Further Dip in Education: English Language Teaching
*Duration:* 2 years
*Entry Qualification:* Three years appropriate experience plus at least one of the following: Std 10 and a recognised three-year education diploma (M+3) OR an approved degree and education certificate/diploma OR an approved integrated education degree

Rand Afrikaans University
Further Dip in Education: Environmental Education
*Duration:* 2 years
*Entry Qualification:* Three years appropriate experience plus at least one of the following: Std 10 and a recognised three-year education diploma (M+3) OR an approved degree and education certificate/diploma OR an approved integrated education degree

Rand Afrikaans University
Further Dip in Education: History Teaching
*Duration:* 2 years
*Entry Qualification:* Three years appropriate experience plus at least one of the following: Std 10 and a recognised three-year education diploma (M+3) OR an approved degree and education certificate/diploma OR an approved integrated education degree
Rand Afrikaans University
Further Dip in Education: School Readiness
*Duration*: 2 years
*Entry Qualification*: Three years appropriate experience plus at least one of the following: Std 10 and a recognised three-year education diploma (M+3) OR an approved degree and education certificate/diploma OR an approved integrated education degree

Rand Afrikaans University
Further Dip in Education: Social Sciences
*Duration*: 2 years
*Entry Qualification*: Three years appropriate experience plus at least one of the following: Std 10 and a recognised three-year education diploma (M+3) OR an approved degree and education certificate/diploma OR an approved integrated education degree

Springfield College of Education
Education Dip (M+3)
*Fields*: Junior Primary
*Duration*: M + 1 qualification: 4 years. M + 2 qualification: 2 years
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10 plus 1 or 2 years teaching education

Springfield College of Education
Further Dip in Education (M+4)
*Fields*: Biology, Computer Literacy, English, Mathematics (Primary & Secondary), Natural Science, Physical Education, Woodwork/Metalwork
*Duration*: 2 years

Springfield College of Education of Education
Higher Education Dip (M+4)
*Fields*: Junior Primary, Senior Primary
*Duration*: 2 years
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10 plus 3 years teaching education or an Education Diploma

Technikon SA
Technikon Cert: Developmental Touch Therapy
*Duration*: 3 months
*Entry Qualification*: Teachers with an Honours Degree, four-year Degree or Post Diploma or social workers
After completion of the course and with a certain number of hours of practical experience, students will gain access to the Play Therapy Certificate

Technikon SA
Technikon Cert: Filial Therapy
*Duration*: 3 months
*Entry Qualification*: Teachers with an Honours Degree, four-year Degree or Post Diploma and social workers
After completion of the course and with a certain number of hours of practical experience, students will gain access to the Play Therapy Certificate

Technikon SA
Technikon Cert: Play Therapy
*Duration*: 1 year
**Entry Qualification:** Social workers and teachers with a Master's Degree or who are enrolled for a Master's Degree. Psychologists, occupational therapists and speech therapists may also register. This course is part of a Master's and Doctoral programme presented in America and on completion students will be able to register with the Association of Play Therapists in SA.

**Technikon SA**
National Teacher's Dip: Technical
*Duration:* 1 year
*Entry Qualification:* N4 with 3 subjects plus the 2 official languages at Std 10 level and a completed apprenticeship or artisan diploma or prescribed training period plus 3 years artisan experience. A drawing subject must be included, except in the case of hairdressers and persons who have specialised in electricity.

**Technikon SA**
National Higher Dip: Postschool Education
*Duration:* 1 year
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 and a qualification which has an M+3 evaluation and is related to a field of specialisation.

**University of Natal (Pietermaritzburg) (Centre for Adult Education)**
Postgraduate Dip in Adult Education
*Duration:* 2 years part-time
*Entry Qualification:* Approved B. Degree or permission of the Senate.

Candidates will also be subject to selection. This programme combines short periods of intensive full-time instruction and workshops with distance education methods involving self-study materials, assignments and tutorials.

**University of South Africa**
Cert Course: Reception Year Teaching (Grade 0)
*Duration:* 1 year
*Entry Qualification:* A recognised Teacher's Diploma or a level two NGO-certificate in Early Childhood Development, plus experience. Students with a Senior Certificate with at least 2 years experience of early childhood development will also be considered.

**University of South Africa**
Cert in Adult Basic Education & Training (ABET)
*Duration:* 1 year
*Entry Qualification:* Std 8
The certificate will benefit practitioners who are involved in the training and development of adults in formal education and training institutions in commerce, industry and other sectors.

**University of South Africa**
Dip in Specialised Education: Media Centre Science
*Duration:* 1 year
*Entry Qualification:* An approved three- or four-year Teacher's Diploma or an approved degree plus an approved Teacher's Diploma or an approved combined Education Degree.
University of South Africa
Further Dip in Education
*Duration*: 2 years
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10 and a recognised three-year professional teaching qualification
Additional requirements are needed for the areas of specialisation

University of South Africa
Higher Education Dip (Postgraduate Pre-primary)
*Duration*: 2 years
*Entry Qualification*: A recognised three-year Teacher's Diploma or HED (Postgraduate) or an approved four-year Teacher's Diploma or an approved composite degree in Education or an approved B. Degree

University of South Africa
Higher Education Dip (Pre-primary)
*Duration*: 2 years
*Entry Qualification*: A recognised three-year Teacher's Diploma or HED (Postgraduate) or an approved four-year Teacher's Diploma or an approved composite degree in Education or approved B. Degree

University of South Africa
Higher Education Dip (Technical):
Supplementary Health Services (SHS)
*Duration*: 2 years
*Entry Qualification*: An appropriate degree or diploma and candidate must be a member of the supplementary health service personnel and registered with the SA Medical & Dental Council. Two years appropriate lecturing experience in an appropriate institution is needed before completion of the Diploma.
This Diploma is not recognised for employment purposes in a primary or secondary school

University of South Africa
B. Prim.Ed.
*Fields*: Early Childhood Development, Senior Primary Education
*Duration*: 4 years
*Entry Qualification*: Matric with university admission. Two official languages, one of which must be English or Afrikaans. First Language HG 40% plus another subject on HG (languages excluded)

University of South Africa
B. Ed.
*Duration*: 1 year
Guide to Distance Education in South Africa

**Entry Qualification:** B.Ped. or a four-year composite Degree in Education or an approved B. Degree with appropriate school subjects plus 1 of the following diplomas: HED (Postgraduate) or HED (Postgraduate Pre-primary) or a four-year HED

**University of South Africa**
B.Ed.(Gifted Child Education)

*Duration:* 1 year

*Entry Qualification:* B.Ped. or a four-year composite Degree in Education or an approved B. Degree with appropriate school subjects and 1 of the following diplomas: HED (Postgraduate) or HED (Postgraduate Pre-primary) or a four-year HED

**University of South Africa**
B.Ed.(Pre-primary Education)

*Duration:* 1 year

*Entry Qualification:* An approved B. Degree with the required school subjects and 1 of the following diplomas: HED (Postgraduate Pre-primary) or a four-year Education Diploma (Junior Primary) or a four-year composite Degree in Education plus 3 years approved teaching experience

**University of South Africa**
B.Ed.(School Guidance & Counselling)

*Duration:* 1 year

*Entry Qualification:* B.Ped. or a four-year composite Degree in Education or an approved B. Degree with appropriate school subjects plus 1 of the following Diplomas: HED (Postgraduate) or HED (Postgraduate Pre-primary) or a four-year HED. One of the following subjects must be included: Education III, Psychology III, Counselling Psychology III or Industrial Psychology III

**University of South Africa**
B.Ed.(Special Educational Needs)

*Duration:* 1 year

*Entry Qualification:* An appropriate B. degree

**University of South Africa**
M.Ed.(Guidance)

*Duration:* 2 years

*Entry Qualification:* B.Ed. with a pass in Psychology III, Psychology Guidance III or Industrial Psychology III

**University of South Africa**
Postgraduate Dip in Distance Education

*Duration:* 2 years

*Entry Qualification:* B. Degree

**University of South Africa**
Postgraduate Dip in Tertiary Education

*Duration:* 1 year

*Entry Qualification:* B. Degree

This Diploma is not a general Teaching Diploma

**University of Stellenbosch**
M.Ed. in Higher Education

*Duration:* 2 years (1 contact session p.a.)

*Entry Qualification:* B.Ed. Degree and at least 2 years teaching experience at an institution of higher education

**University of Stellenbosch**
M.Phil. in Higher Education

*Duration:* 2 years (1 contact session p.a.)
**Entry Qualification:** An appropriate Honours Degree and at least 2 years teaching experience at an institution of higher education

**University of the Witwatersrand**  
Further Dip in Education (FDE)  
*Fields:* Education, Educational Management, English, Mathematics, Science  
*Duration:* 2 years part-time  
*Entry Qualification:* M+3 (Category C) Teachers, i.e. Std 10+3-year professional qualification

**University of the Witwatersrand - Radmaste Centre**  
Capme - change agent in Primary Maths Education  
*Duration:* 2 years part-time  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 plus a teacher's qualification. Must be a primary school Mathematics teacher with inset in new teaching methods for at least 3 years  
This qualification is accredited by Cambridge University

**Vista University**  
Primary Education Cert (Stds 2-3)  
*Duration:* 2 years part-time  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 and a two-year Teacher's Certificate (e.g. LPTC, PTC or HPTC) or a teacher presently teaching in a primary or secondary school with 5 years teaching experience  
This Diploma will be phased out. First registrations to be accepted for the last time in 1998

**Vista University**  
Secondary Education Cert (Home Economics: Stds 6-8)  
*Duration:* 2 years part-time  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 and a two-year Teacher's Certificate  
This Certificate will be phased out. First registrations to be accepted for the last time in 1998

**Vista University**  
Secondary Education Cert (Stds 6-8)  
*Duration:* 2 years part-time  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 and a two-year Teacher's Certificate or a teacher presently teaching in a primary or secondary school with 5 years teaching experience  
This Certificate will be phased out. First registrations to be accepted for the last time in 1998

**Vista University**  
Secondary Education Cert (Stds 6-8)  
*Duration:* 2 years part-time  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 and a two-year Teacher's Certificate or a teacher presently teaching in a primary or secondary school with 5 years teaching experience  
This Certificate will be phased out. First registrations to be accepted for the last time in 1998

**Vista University**  
Primary Education Dip (Stds 4-5)  
*Duration:* 2 years part-time  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 and the Primary Education Certificate (Stds 2-3) of Vista University or an equivalent primary M+2 qualification  
This Diploma will be phased out. First registrations to be accepted for the last time in 1998

**Vista University**  
Secondary Education Dip (Home Economics Stds 9-10)  
*Duration:* 2 years part-time  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 and a Homecraft Teacher's Certificate or equivalent plus a PTC or a Junior Secondary Teacher's Certificate or the Secondary Education Certificate (Home
Economics Stds 6-8) awarded by Vista University
This Diploma will be phased out. First registrations to be accepted for the last time in 1998

**Vista University**
Secondary Education Dip (Stds 9-10)
*Duration: 2 years part-time*
*Entry Qualification: Std 10 and a Junior Secondary Teacher's Certificate (JSTC) or a Secondary Education Certificate (Stds 6-8) awarded by Vista University*
This Diploma will be phased out. First registrations to be accepted for the last time in 1998

**Vista University**
Higher Education Dip
*Duration: 2 years part-time*
*Entry Qualification: Std 10 and the Secondary Education Diploma (Stds 9-10) awarded by Vista University or a three-year Secondary Teacher's Diploma*

**Vista University**
Higher Education Dip (Home Economics)
*Duration: 2 years part-time*
*Entry Qualification: Std 10 and the Secondary Education Diploma (Home Economics: Stds 9-10) awarded by Vista University or a three-year Homecraft Teacher's Diploma or a three-year Secondary Teacher's Diploma in Home Economics or equivalent qualification*

**Educational Management**

**COLSA (College for Open Learning)**
Further Dip in Education: Educational Management
*Duration: 2 years*
*Entry Qualification: A Two-year Teaching Diploma + 5 years experience or a Three-year Teaching Diploma + 3 years experience or currently employed in a teaching position*

**Success College**
Further Dip: Education Management
*Duration: 2 years*
*Entry Qualification: Teachers with with Std 10 and a three- or four-year teaching diploma OR a BA.Ed., B.Com.Ed. or B.Sc.Ed. Degree, and/or a B. Degree with a one-year teaching diploma e.g. HED OR any other recognised teaching qualification (minimum training of 3 years)*
This Diploma is offered in co-operation with the University of Pretoria

**Technikon SA**
Technikon Cert: Educational Management
*Duration: 3 to 4 months (comprises contact courses, workshops and self-study)*
*Entry Qualification: M+3 qualification that includes teacher's education (e.g. a three-year Teacher's Diploma)*

**Technikon SA**
National Higher Dip: Educational Management
*Duration: 1 year*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry Qualification:</th>
<th>University of South Africa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M+3 qualification that includes teacher's education (e.g. a three-year Teacher's Diploma)</td>
<td>B.Ed.(Educational Management)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Duration:</strong> 1 year</td>
<td><strong>Entry Qualification:</strong> B.Ped. or a four-year composite Degree in Education or an approved B. Degree with appropriate school subjects and 1 of the following diplomas: HED (Postgraduate) or HED (Postgraduate Pre-primary) or a four-year HED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Electrical / Electronics</strong></th>
<th><strong>Intec College</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Distancekol</strong></td>
<td>Computer &amp; Industrial Electronics Dip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Cert (N1-N3): Electronics</td>
<td><strong>Duration:</strong> Approximately 12 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Duration:</strong> 3 months per N level</td>
<td><strong>Entry Qualification:</strong> Intec Certificate in Basic Electronics or other appropriate qualifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entry Qualification:</strong> Std 7 with Mathematics and Science</td>
<td><strong>Intec College</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Distancekol</strong></td>
<td>Dip in Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Cert (N4-N6): Electronics</td>
<td><strong>Fields:</strong> Radio, Television &amp; Video Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Duration:</strong> 3 months per N level</td>
<td><strong>Duration:</strong> Approximately 8 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entry Qualification:</strong> N3</td>
<td><strong>Entry Qualification:</strong> Std 8 or N1 with Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intec College</strong></td>
<td>Learn-A-Trade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert in Basic Electronics</td>
<td><strong>Electrical / Electronics Course</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Duration:</strong> 8 months</td>
<td><strong>Fields:</strong> All fields of Electrical &amp; Electronic Industrial Maintenance and Starting &amp; Running of Own Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entry Qualification:</strong> Std 8 or N1 with Mathematics</td>
<td><strong>Duration:</strong> 1 year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entry Qualification:</strong> Std 8 and ability to work with one's hands</td>
<td><strong>Entry Qualification:</strong> Std 8 or N1 with Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learn-A-Trade has adopted the NQF System of Training and runs courses based on London City &amp; Guilds Electrical and Electronic Courses</td>
<td><strong>Milwaukee International Colleges</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course in Auto-Electrical Fault Finding &amp; Repair</strong></td>
<td><strong>Duration:</strong> 5 months - 2 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entry Qualification:</strong> Ability to read and write English and work with one's hands</td>
<td><strong>Entry Qualification:</strong> Std 10 with Mathematics and Physical Science or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Milwaukee International Colleges</strong></td>
<td><strong>Course in Domestic Refrigeration</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course in Domestic Refrigeration</strong></td>
<td><strong>Duration:</strong> Approximately 8 months</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Guide to Distance Education in South Africa**

**Milwaukee International Colleges**
Course in Electrical Appliances Service & Repair  
*Duration: 5 months - 2 years*  
*Entry Qualification: Ability to read and write English and work with one's hands*

**Elementary Studies**

**Distancekol**
Elementary Technisa Studies (ETS)  
*Duration: 1 year*  
*Entry Qualification: Std 6 with Mathematics*

**Technisa (Technical College of South Africa)**
Elementary Technisa Studies (ETS)  
*Entry Qualification: Students without Std 7*

**Engineering**

**Azaliah College of Further & Higher Education**
Vocational Cert (1-3): Engineering  
*Duration: 3 - 6 months per Certificate*  
*Entry Qualification: Std 7 with Mathematics and Science*

**Distancekol**
National Cert (N1-N3): Engineering  
*Fields: Electrical, Mechanical*  
*Duration: 3 months per N level*  
*Entry Qualification: Std 7 with Mathematics and Science*

**Distancekol**
National Cert (N4-N6): Engineering  
*Fields: Electrical, Mechanical*  
*Duration: 3 months per N level*  
*Entry Qualification: N3*

**Intec College**
Cert in Electrical Engineering  
*Duration: Approximately 12 months*  
*Entry Qualification: Std 8 or N1*

**Intec College**
Cert in Mechanical Engineering  
*Duration: Approximately 12 months*  
*Entry Qualification: Std 8 or N1*

**Intec College**
Dip in Electrical Engineering  
*Fields: Welding; Workshop Practice*  
*Duration: Approximately 18 months*  
*Entry Qualification: Certificate in Electrical Engineering Technology*

**Intec College**
Dip in Mechanical Engineering  
*Fields: Welding; Workshop Practice*  
*Duration: Approximately 18 months*  
*Entry Qualification: Certificate in Mechanical Engineering or Std 10 with Physical Science and Technical Drawing or N3 with Engineering Science and Engineering Drawing*

**Intec College**
Advanced Dip in Electronic Engineering  
*Duration: Determined by student*  
*Entry Qualification: Diploma in Computer and Industrial Electronics*
Intec College
Advanced Dip in Electronic Engineering
*Duration:* Approximately 12 months
*Entry Qualification:* Intec Certificate in Basic Electronics or N3

Lyceum College
National Cert (N1-N3): Engineering Trades
*Entry Qualification:* Background experience of subjects involved
To qualify for the National Senior Certificate, four N3 subjects plus English and Afrikaans at Std 10 level are required

Success College
National Cert (N1-N3): Engineering Trades
*Entry Qualification:* N1 is required for N2 and N2 is required for N3

Technikon SA
National Dip: Chemical Engineering
*Duration:* 3 years
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 with Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry HG 40% or SG 50% with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded) OR N3 with an average of 50% in 4 subjects, including Industrial Chemistry 50%, Mathematics and Engineering Science plus 2 languages HG or SG

Technikon SA
National Dip: Civil Engineering
*Duration:* 3 years
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 with Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry HG 40% or SG 50% with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded) plus Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry HG 40% or SG 50% OR N3 with an average of 50% in 4 subjects (including Mathematics and Engineering Science) plus 2 languages HG or SG

Technikon SA
National Dip: Electrical Engineering
*Fields:* Electronics & Electronic Communication, Heavy Current, Process Instrumentation
*Duration:* 3 years
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded) plus Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry HG 40% or SG 50% OR N3 with an average of 50% for 4 subjects (including Mathematics and Engineering Science) plus 2 languages on HG or SG

Technikon SA
National Dip: Industrial Engineering
*Duration:* 3 years
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 with Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry HG 40% or SG 50% with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded) OR N3 with an average of 50% in 4 subjects (including Mathematics and Engineering Science) plus 2 languages HG or SG

Technikon SA
National Dip: Mechanical Engineering
*Duration:* 3 years
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded) plus Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry HG 40% or SG 50% OR N3 with an average of 50% in 4 subjects (including...
Mathematics and Engineering Science) plus 2 languages on HG or SG

Technisa (Technical College of South Africa)
National Cert (N1-N3): Engineering Fields: Electrical, Electronical, Mechanical
Duration: 3 months per N level
Entry Qualification: Std 7 or National Certificate (Orientation) or ETS (Elementary Technisa Studies)

Technisa (Technical College of South Africa)
National Cert (N4-N6): Engineering Studies
Duration: 3 months per N level
Entry Qualification: N3 or Std 10 with appropriate subjects

Veasey's Engineering College
Cert of Competency: Electrical Engineer for Factories (EF)
Duration: 2 years
Entry Qualification: Candidates must be 23 years of age with: a B.Sc. (Electrical Engineering) and 2 years experience, of which at least 1 must have been at a factory or works OR a National Higher Diploma: Electrical Engineering (T4 or S4) plus 2 years experience OR a National Diploma: Electrical Engineering (N6) and having served an apprenticeship

Veasey's Engineering College
Cert of Competency: Mechanical Engineer for Factories (MF)
Duration: 2 years
Entry Qualification: Candidates must be 23 years of age with: a B.Sc. (Mechanical Engineering) and 2 years experience, of which at least 1 must have been at a factory or works OR a National Higher Diploma: Mechanical Engineering (T4 or S4) plus 2 years experience OR a National Diploma: Mechanical Engineering (N6) and having served an apprenticeship

Veasey's Engineering College
Cert of Competency: Mechanical Engineer for Mines & Works (EM)
Duration: 2 years
Entry Qualification: Candidates must be 23 years of age with: a B.Sc. (Mechanical Engineering) and 2 years experience, of which at least 1 must have been at a mine OR a National Higher Diploma: Mechanical Engineering (T4 or S4) plus 2 years experience OR a National Diploma: Mechanical Engineering (N6) and having served an apprenticeship
**Engineering Law**

**Veasey's Engineering College**  
Cert of Competency for Factories (Law)  
*Duration:* 1 year  
*Entry Qualification:* Candidates must be 23 years of age with: an appropriate B.Sc. (Engineering) degree and 2 years experience, of which at least 1 must have been at a factory or works OR an appropriate National Higher Diploma in Engineering (T4 or S4) plus 2 years experience OR an appropriate National Diploma in Engineering (N6) and having served an apprenticeship.

**Veasey's Engineering College**  
Cert of Competency for Mines (Law)  
*Duration:* 1 year  
*Entry Qualification:* Candidates must be 23 years of age with: an appropriate B.Sc. (Engineering) degree and 2 years experience, of which at least 1 must have been at a mine OR an appropriate National Higher Diploma in Engineering (T4 or S4) plus 2 years experience OR an appropriate National Diploma in Engineering (N6) and having served an apprenticeship.

**Entrepreneurship**

**African United College**  
How to start your own business  
*Duration:* 3 to 4 months  
*Entry Qualification:* Ability to read English.

**Erdec College**  
Dip in Entrepreneurship  
*Duration:* 18 months  
*Entry Qualification:* 5 years experience or Std 10 with 3 years experience or a tertiary qualification with 2 years experience.

**Erdec College**  
Dip in Starting a Business  
*Duration:* 12 months  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or 3 years experience.

**Success College**  
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) Dip: Entrepreneurship  
*Duration:* 18 months  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10.

**Technikon SA**  
Winning Business Systems  
*Duration:* 3 months  
*Entry Qualification:* Ability to read and write English.

The programme has been specifically developed for people who want to start their own small business.

**University of South Africa**  
Programme in Entrepreneurship & Small Business Management  
*Duration:* 9 months  
*Entry Qualification:* Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification or relevant experience.

**Fashion & Clothing**

**Intec College**  
Complete Cert in Dressmaking  
*Duration:* Approximately 1 year.
**Entry Qualification:** Std 8

**Intec College**  
Pattern Cutting & Design Cert  
*Duration:* Approximately 1 year  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 8

**Intec College**  
Dip in Dressmaking & Pattern Cutting  
*Duration:* 2 years  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 8

**London International School of Fashion**  
Higher Dip in Fashion Design  
*Duration:* 3 years  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10. Candidates would also need to write an entry examination/assessment test  
Diploma accredited by the London College of Arts - United Kingdom

**Milwaukee International Colleges**  
Course in Dressmaking & Design

---

**Financial Management**

**Allenby In-Home Study**  
Dip in Financial Management  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or 23 years of age with an equivalent qualification and a working knowledge of English

**Allenby In-Home Study**  
Advanced Dip in Financial Management  
*Entry Qualification:* The Diploma in Financial Management or an equivalent qualification

**Azaliah College of further & Higher Education**  
National & Management Cert (4-6): Financial Management  
*Duration:* 6 months per Certificate  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or appropriate N3

**Business Management Training College of Southern Africa**  
Dip in Financial Management - Dip AIBM (Fin)  
*Entry Qualification:* A Diploma in Business Management (Dip IBM) or a tertiary qualification. Std 8 Mathematics or Std 10 Bookkeeping. At least 2 years practical business experience in a financial environment. Assessment is made by the Advisory Board

**Damelin Correspondence College**  
Damelin Dip in Financial Management  
*Duration:* 1 year  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 (Grade 12) or appropriate experience

**Damelin Correspondence College**  
Advanced Damelin Dip in Financial Management  
*Duration:* 1 year  
*Entry Qualification:* Damelin Diploma in Financial Management, unless exemption is granted by Damelin

**Lyceum College**  
One-year University Accredited Cert: Financial Management  
*Duration:* 1 year  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 8  
This Certificate is accredited by the University of Pretoria
Lyceum College
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Dip (Financial Manager, Accountant, Bookkeeper)
*Duration:* 18 months
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or the Institute's Certificate Part 3 or equivalent qualification

**Lyceum College**
One-year Dip: Financial Management
*Duration:* 1 year
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or equivalent qualification and 18 years of age

**Southern Business School**
Dip in Financial Management
*Duration:* 3 years
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 with Mathematics SG 50%
This Diploma is supported by the Southern Cross University (Australia) and is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Matric + 3 years of study

**Success College**
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) Dip: Financial Management
*Duration:* 18 months
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10

**Success College**
University-accredited Dip: Financial Management
*Duration:* 3 years
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 with Mathematics HG 40% or SG 50%
A Certificate is obtained after the 1st year and a Higher Certificate after the 2nd year. The University of Pretoria acknowledges the academic subjects as credits towards the completion of a B.Com. Degree

**Technikon SA**
Cert: Personal Financial Management
*Duration:* 1 year
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 Languages excluded)

**University of South Africa**
Programme in Financial Management & Investments
*Duration:* 1 year
*Entry Qualification:* Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification

**Fire Services**

**Intec College**
Course in Fire Control & Prevention
*Duration:* Approximately 18 months
*Entry Qualification:* Std 8 or N1

**Intec College**
Inst of Fire Engineers (IFE) Graduation Examination
*Duration:* Approximately 1 year
*Entry Qualification:* Inst of Fire Engineers (IFE) Preliminary Certificate

**Intec College**
Inst of Fire Engineers (IFE) Graduateship
*Duration:* Approximately 12 months
*Entry Qualification:* Inst of Fire Engineers (IFE) Graduateship
Guide to Distance Education in South Africa

Intec College
Inst of Fire Engineers (IFE) Preliminary Cert
*Duration*: Approximately 1 year
*Entry Qualification*: Std 8

Success College
University-accredited Dip in Fire Technology
*Entry Qualification*: Std 8 or Std 10

Success College
Higher Dip in Fire Science
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10

Firearms

Intec College
Gunpro: Dip
*Duration*: Approximately 18 months
*Entry Qualification*: Std 8

Funeral Directing

Technisa (Technical College of South Africa)
Cert in Funeral Directing
*Entry Qualification*: Std 8

Hair Care

Intec College
Cert in Flower Arranging
*Duration*: Approximately 6 - 8 months
*Entry Qualification*: Std 8

Distancekol
National Intermediate Cert (NIC): Hair Care
*Duration*: 1 year
*Entry Qualification*: Std 7

Distancekol
National Cert (N4-N6): Hair Care
*Duration*: 6 months per N level
*Entry Qualification*: N3

Distancekol
National Senior Cert (NSC): Hair Care
*Duration*: 1 year
*Entry Qualification*: National Intermediate Cert: Hair Care

Technisa (Technical College of South Africa)
Hair Care for Apprentices (Modules 1-6)
*Duration*: 2 years
*Entry Qualification*: Registration with the Industrial Council for Hair Care
Trade as an apprentice is a prerequisite.

**Technisa (Technical College of South Africa)**
National Intermediate Cert (NIC): Hair Care  
*Duration: 1 year*  
*Entry Qualification: Std 7*

**Technisa (Technical College of South Africa)**
National Cert (N4-N6): Hair Care  
*Duration: 6 months per N level*  
*Entry Qualification: Std 10 or N3*

**Technisa (Technical College of South Africa)**
National Senior Cert (NSC): Hair Care  
*Duration: 1 year*  
*Entry Qualification: NIC Hair Care*

**Complementary Health Studies Centre**
Health & Personal Development Course  
*Duration: 6 modules*  
*Entry Qualification: No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary*  
Students obtaining 70% or more receive a Certificate of Competence

**Complementary Health Studies Centre**
Nutrition Course  
*Duration: 10 modules*  
*Entry Qualification: No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary*  
Students obtaining 70% or more receive the BSY Diploma

**Complementary Health Studies Centre**
Sport Nutrition Course  
*Duration: 8 modules*  
*Entry Qualification: No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary*  
Students obtaining 70% or more receive a BSY Diploma

**Complementary Health Studies Centre**
Weight Consultancy Course  
*Duration: 12 modules*  
*Entry Qualification: No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary*  
Students obtaining 70% or more receive the BSY Diploma

**Azaliah College of Further & Higher Education**
Introductory Cert N4: Community Health Care  
*Duration: 6 months*  
*Entry Qualification: Std 10 (Senior Certificate)*

**Azaliah College of Further & Higher Education**
Vocational Cert (1-2) (Intermediate & Senior): Community Health Care  
*Duration: 6 months per Certificate*  
*Entry Qualification: Std 7 plus 3 years work experience or Std 8 plus 2 years work experience or Std 10**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Entry Qualification</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nutritional Therapy Dip</td>
<td>Complementary Health Studies Centre</td>
<td>8 modules</td>
<td>No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary</td>
<td>Students obtaining 70% or more receive the BSY Diploma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Fitness Dip</td>
<td>Complementary Health Studies Centre</td>
<td>7 modules</td>
<td>No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary</td>
<td>Students obtaining 70% or more receive a BSY Diploma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Cert in Exercise Science</td>
<td>Health &amp; Fitness Professionals Association</td>
<td>6 months</td>
<td>No formal requirements</td>
<td>Practical tuition (minimum 30 hours) required for course. Distance learning students are allocated to a trainer in the centre of their choice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Exercise Science: Personal Trainer</td>
<td>Health &amp; Fitness Professionals Association</td>
<td>6 months</td>
<td>The National Certificate in Exercise Science Aerobics or Gym Instructor</td>
<td>Practical tuition (minimum 30 hours) required for course. Distance learning students are allocated to a trainer in the centre of their choice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bach Flower Remedies Course</td>
<td>Complementary Health Studies Centre</td>
<td>6 modules</td>
<td>No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary</td>
<td>Students obtaining 70% or more receive the BSY Diploma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Exercise Science</td>
<td>Complementary Health Studies Centre</td>
<td>6 months</td>
<td>The National Certificate in Exercise Science Aerobics or Gym Instructor</td>
<td>Practical tuition (minimum 30 hours) required for course. Distance learning students are allocated to a trainer in the centre of their choice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Fitness &amp; Nutrition</td>
<td>Intec College</td>
<td>Approximately 10 months</td>
<td>Std 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Dip in Herbal Medicine</td>
<td>SA College of Natural Medicine</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>Std 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert in Medicinal Herb Growing</td>
<td>South African College of Herbal Medicine &amp; Health</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Guide to Distance Education in South Africa</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Duration:** 2 - 6 months  
**Entry Qualification:** Students must be able to read and write English |
| **South African College of Herbal Medicine & Health**  
**Herbalism Dip**  
**Duration:** 3 - 12 months  
**Entry Qualification:** Students must be able to read and write English |
| **Homoeopathy** |
| **Complementary Health Studies Centre**  
**Homoeopathy Course**  
**Duration:** 12 modules  
**Entry Qualification:** No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary  
Students obtaining 70% or more receive the BSY Diploma |
| **Horticultural Studies** |
| **Technikon SA**  
**National Dip: Horticulture**  
**Duration:** 3 years  
**Entry Qualification:** Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)  
After the 1st year students qualify for a National Certificate and for a National Higher Certificate after the 2nd year |
| **Technikon SA**  
**B.Tech. Degree: Horticulture**  
**Duration:** 1 year |
| **Entry Qualification:** National Diploma: Horticulture |
| **Hotel & Catering** |
| **Azalihah College of Further & Higher Education**  
**Vocational Cert (2-3): Food Service Supervision**  
**Duration:** 6 months per Certificate  
**Entry Qualification:** Std 7 or N1 |
| **Azalihah College of Further & Higher Education**  
**Vocational Cert (2-3): Hotelkeeping**  
**Duration:** 6 months per Certificate  
**Entry Qualification:** Std 7 |
| **Erdec College**  
**Dip in Hotel & Catering Management**  
**Duration:** 24 months  
**Entry Qualification:** Std 10 or 3 years experience |
| **Intec College**  
**Cert in Hotel Management**  
**Duration:** 12 - 18 months  
**Entry Qualification:** Std 8 |
| **Intec College**  
**Dip in Gourmet Cooking & Catering**  
**Duration:** Approximately 10 months  
**Entry Qualification:** Std 8 |
| **Intec College**  
**Dip in Hotel Management**  
**Duration:** 2 - 3 years  
**Entry Qualification:** Std 8 |
**Success College**

University-accredited Dip: Hotel & Tourism Management  
*Duration: 3 years  
Entry Qualification: Std 10 with Mathematics HG 40% or SG 50%  
A Certificate is obtained after the 1st year and a Higher Certificate after the 2nd year of study. The University of Pretoria acknowledges the academic subjects as credits towards the completion of a B.Com. Degree*

---

**Housing Development & Management**

**Technikon SA**

National Dip: Housing Development & Management  
*Duration: 3 years  
Entry Qualification: Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)*

---

**Human Resources / Personnel Management**

**Allenby In-Home Study**

Dip in Human Resources Management  
*Entry Qualification: Std 10 or 23 years of age with an equivalent qualification and a working knowledge of English*

**Azaliah College of Further & Higher Education**

Management Cert (N4-N6): Human Resource Management  
*Duration: 6 months per N level*

---

**Entry Qualification: Std 10 or appropriate N3**

**Damelin Correspondence College**

Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Cert: Personnel Management  
*Duration: 1 year  
Entry Qualification: Std 10 (Grade 12) or appropriate business experience*

---

**Human Resources / Personnel Management**

**Damelin Correspondence College**

DMS Dip: Personnel & Training Management (PTM)  
*Duration: 6 months - 1 year  
Entry Qualification: Std 8 (Grade 10) or appropriate experience*

---

**Damelin Correspondence College**

Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Dip: Personnel Management  
*Duration: 2 years  
Entry Qualification: The Certificate in Personnel Management  
This Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study*

---

**Damelin Correspondence College**

Advanced Damelin Dip in Human Resource Management  
*Duration: 1 year  
Entry Qualification: Damelin Diploma in Human Resource Management, unless exemption is granted by Damelin*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Erdec College</strong></th>
<th><strong>Intec College</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dip in Personnel Management</strong>&lt;br&gt; <em>Duration</em>: 24 months&lt;br&gt; <em>Entry Qualification</em>: Std 10 or 3 years experience</td>
<td><strong>Inst of Administration &amp; Commerce</strong>&lt;br&gt; (IAC) <strong>Dip in Personnel Management</strong>&lt;br&gt; <em>Duration</em>: 1 - 3 years&lt;br&gt; <em>Entry Qualification</em>: Std 10 or the Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Higher Diploma or the Inst of Certified Bookkeepers (ICB) Associate Certificate or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Institute of Personnel Management</strong>&lt;br&gt; Inst of Personnel Management (IPM)&lt;br&gt; Specialised Cert&lt;br&gt; <em>Fields</em>: Industrial Relations&lt;br&gt; Management, Personnel Services&lt;br&gt; Management, Training Management&lt;br&gt; <em>Duration</em>: 2 years&lt;br&gt; <em>Entry Qualification</em>: Std 10 or Std 8 and 25 years of age&lt;br&gt; All courses are credits toward IPM Diploma in Personnel Management</td>
<td><strong>This Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Institute of Personnel Management**<br> Inst of Personnel Management (IPM)<br> **Dip in Personnel Management**<br> *Fields*: Industrial Relations, Training Management, Personnel Management, Human Resources<br> *Duration*: 3 years<br> *Entry Qualification*: Std 10 or Std 8 and 25 years of age<br> This Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as an M+3 qualification, RVQ 13 by the Public Service Commission and Associate Practitioner by SABPP |

| **Intec College**<br> Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) **Cert in Personnel Management**<br> *Duration*: 6 - 12 months<br> *Entry Qualification*: Std 10 or the Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Higher Diploma or the Inst of Certified Bookkeepers (ICB) Associate Certificate or equivalent | **Lyceum College**<br> Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) **18-month Dip** (Personnel Manager, Industrial Relations Manager, Training Manager)<br> *Fields*: Industrial Relations<br> Management, Personnel Management, Training Management<br> *Duration*: 18 months<br> *Entry Qualification*: Std 10 or the Institute's Certificate Part 3 |

<p>| <strong>Lyceum College</strong>&lt;br&gt; Inst of Administration &amp; Commerce (IAC) <strong>Dip in Personnel Management</strong>&lt;br&gt; <em>Duration</em>: 3 years&lt;br&gt; <em>Entry Qualification</em>: Std 10. Age, general educational background and actual business experience will also be taken into consideration&lt;br&gt; The HSRC evaluated this Diploma as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Diploma Type</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Entry Qualification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lyceum College</strong></td>
<td>One-year Dip: Personnel Management</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>Std 10 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Duration:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>qualification and 18 years of age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lyceum College</strong></td>
<td>Three-year University Accredited Dip:</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>Std 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Personnel Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rand Afrikaans University</strong></td>
<td>Advanced Cert in Service Relations</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>Contact the University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rand Afrikaans University</strong></td>
<td>Dip in Human Resources Development</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>Contact the University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Duration:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rand Afrikaans University</strong></td>
<td>B.A. (Human Resources Development)</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>Contact the University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Duration:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rand Afrikaans University</strong></td>
<td>B.Com. (Human Resources Development)</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>Contact the University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Success College</strong></td>
<td>Inst of Administration &amp; Commerce (IAC) Dip: Personnel Management</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>Std 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Success College</strong></td>
<td>University-accredited Dip: Human Resources Management</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>Std 10 with Mathematics HG 40% or SG 50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Success College</strong></td>
<td>University-accredited Dip: Human Resources Management</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>Std 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Technikon SA</strong></td>
<td>National Dip: Human Resources Management</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Entry Qualification: Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)
After the 1st year students qualify for a National Certificate and for a National Higher Certificate after the 2nd year

Technikon SA
B.Tech. Degree: Human Resources Management
Duration: 1 year
Entry Qualification: National Diploma: Human Resources Management or equivalent (M+3) qualification with Personnel Management III or Industrial Psychology III, Labour/Industrial Relations and Management of Training at 2nd year level

University of South Africa
Advanced Programme in Human Resource Management
Duration: 18 months
Entry Qualification: Certificate in Human Resource Management or equivalent qualification

University of South Africa
Programme in Human Resource Management
Duration: 1 year
Entry Qualification: Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification

University of South Africa
B.A.
Fields: General
Duration: 3 years

Entry Qualification: Std 10 with university admission

University of South Africa
B.A.(Hons.)
Duration: 1 year
Entry Qualification: An appropriate B. Degree

The South African Institute of Export
Cert in Export Practice
Duration: 2 years
Entry Qualification: Std 10

The South African Institute of Export
Dip in Export Management
Duration: 1 year
Entry Qualification: The Certificate in Export Practice
The aim of the Diploma is to prepare the candidate for a career in exporting and to provide an internationally recognised qualification

University of South Africa
Programme in International Freight Management & Administration for Importers & Exporters
Duration: 1 year
Entry Qualification: Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification

Human Sciences

University of South Africa
B.A.

Industrial Relations

Allenby In-Home Study
Dip in Industrial Relations
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Entry Qualification</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entry Qualification:</strong> Std 10 or 23 years of age with an equivalent qualification and a working knowledge of English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Damelin Correspondence College</strong></td>
<td>Inst of Administration &amp; Commerce (IAC) Cert: Industrial Relations</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>This Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Damelin Correspondence College</strong></td>
<td>Inst of Administration &amp; Commerce (IAC) Dip: Industrial Relations</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>This Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intec College</strong></td>
<td>Inst of Administration &amp; Commerce (IAC) Cert in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>6 - 12 months</td>
<td>This Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Matric + 3 years of study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intec College</strong></td>
<td>Inst of Administration &amp; Commerce (IAC) Dip in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>1 - 3 years</td>
<td>This Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Lyceum College**
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Dip: Industrial Relations
Duration: 3 years
Entry Qualification: Std 10 and 16 years of age. Age, general educational background and actual business experience will also be taken into consideration.
The HSRC evaluated this Diploma as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study.

**Southern Business School**
Cert in Industrial Relations
Duration: 1 year
Entry Qualification: Std 10 or relevant experience
This Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Matric + 3 years of study.

**Success College**
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Dip: Industrial Relations
Entry Qualification: Std 10
A full IAC Diploma comprises 14 subjects. Completion of the 6 core subjects leads to obtaining the Intermediate Certificate. The diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study. The Commission for Administration recognises IAC Diploma holders for
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Appointment and promotion purposes in the Public Service</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**University of South Africa**  
Development Programme in Labour Relations (DPLR)  
*Duration:* 12 months  
*Entry Qualification:* Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification plus 3 years appropriate experience and be able to join a study group of at least 7 persons  
The DPLR is designed to prepare human resource practitioners and line managers for effective high level management of the industrial relations function in their work environment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Intercultural Studies</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Technikon SA**  
Cert: Intercultural Studies  
*Duration:* 1 year  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Interior Design</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Calder School of Interior Design**  
Cert in Interior Decoration  
*Duration:* 4 months  
*Entry Qualification:* Matric or equivalent. A thorough understanding of English

**Calder School of Interior Design**  
Introductory Course in Interior Decorating  
*Duration:* 3 - 4 months

**Calder School of Interior Design**  
Dip in Interior Design & Decoration  
*Duration:* 1 year  
*Entry Qualification:* Matric or equivalent. A thorough understanding of English  
The following personal attendance courses are also offered: Higher Diploma in Interior Design & Decorating and Basic Interior Decorating.

**Intec College**  
Dip in Interior Decorating  
*Duration:* Approximately 12 - 18 months  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10

**Intec College**  
Dip in Interior Decorating & Introductory Building  
*Duration:* Approximately 18 - 24 months  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 8

**The Leisure Group**  
Sheffield School of Interior Design Cert  
*Duration:* 1 - 3 years  
*Entry Qualification:* No requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Internal Auditing</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Azaliah College of Further & Higher Education**  
Management Cert (4-6): Internal Auditing
Guide to Distance Education in South Africa

**Intec College**

Intec Dip in Internal Auditing  
*Duration*: 1 - 2 years  
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10 or the Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Higher Diploma or equivalent

**Lyceum College**

Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Dip (Internal Auditor)  
*Duration*: 18 months  
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10 or the Institute's Certificate Part 3

**Lyceum College**

One-year Dip: Internal Auditing  
*Duration*: 1 year  
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10 or equivalent qualification and 18 years of age

**Technikon SA**

National Dip: Internal Auditing  
*Duration*: 3 years  
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)  
After the 1st year students qualify for a National Certificate and for a National Higher Certificate after the 2nd year

**Intec College**

Cert in Freelance Journalism  
*Duration*: Approximately 12 months  
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10 or equivalent

**Rand Afrikaans University**

Cert in Labour Relations

**Purchasing & Supply Management (PSM) College**

Dip in Inventory Management  
*Duration*: 2 - 12 months by correspondence or 4 days full-time or 9 weeks part-time  
*Entry Qualification*: Students with some academic training and on-the-job experience at a junior, intermediate and advanced level  
This course is designed for professional inventory and materials managers

**Journalism**

**Allenby In-Home Study**

Dip in Journalism  
*Entry Qualification*: A working knowledge of English  
This course also prepares the student for further study in a more specialised field, such as Marketing, Advertising or Public Relations

**Labour Relations**

Rand Afrikaans University

Cert in Labour Relations
### Landscape Technology

**Technikon SA**
National Dip: Landscape Technology  
*Duration:* 3 years  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)  
After the 1st year students qualify for a National Certificate and for a National Higher Certificate after the 2nd year

**Technikon SA**
B.Tech. Degree: Landscape Technology  
*Duration:* 1 year  
*Entry Qualification:* National Diploma: Landscape Technology

### Languages

**Allenby In-Home Study**
Functional Business English Cert  
*Entry Qualification:* No requirements  
This course will develop the student’s communication and writing skills

**Intec College**
Cert in French, German, Italian, Spanish or Living Xhosa/Zulu  
*Fields:* French, German, Italian, Spanish, Xhosa, Zulu - Conversational  
*Duration:* Approximately 12 months  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 8

**Intec College**
Cert in Practical Business English  
*Duration:* Approximately 12 months  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or equivalent

**Success College**  
Non-formal Language Courses  
*Fields:* Northern Sotho, Southern Sotho, Xhosa, Zulu

**Technikon SA**
National Dip: Language Practice  
*Duration:* 3 years  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)

**The Leisure Group**
Language School's Dip in English  
*Duration:* 1 - 2 years  
*Entry Qualification:* No requirements

### Law

**Intec College**
Dip in Law & Taxation  
*Duration:* Approximately 1 year
**Entry Qualification:** Std 10 with university admission and at least 5 subjects or the General Certificate of Education with 2 subjects at A Level and 3 subjects at O Level with English and Mathematics

**Rand Afrikaans University**
Advanced Dip in Labour Law  
*Duration:* 1 year  
*Entry Qualification:* Contact the University

**University of South Africa**
Cert Course in Practical Labour Law  
*Duration:* 6 months  
*Entry Qualification:* No formal qualifications but a high level of language proficiency is essential

**University of South Africa**
Cert Programme in Law  
*Duration:* 1 year  
*Entry Qualification:* Senior Certificate

**University of South Africa**
Cert Programme on 'Women and the Law'  
*Duration:* March - January  
*Entry Qualification:* Senior Certificate

**University of South Africa**
Advanced Labour Law Programme  
*Duration:* April/May to January/February  
*Entry Qualification:* Senior Certificate and have completed a course in labour law offered by a university or other institution or suitable training courses and extensive practical experience in the application of labour law principles

**University of South Africa**
Dip.luris  
*Duration:* 3 years  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 with at least 5 subjects on HG or SG

**University of South Africa**
Dip.Legum  
*Duration:* 2 years  
*Entry Qualification:* Dip. luris. or having passed the Public Service Law examination

**University of South Africa**
B.lur.  
*Duration:* 3 years  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 with university admission

**University of South Africa**
B.Proc.  
*Duration:* 4 years  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 with university admission

**University of South Africa**
LL.B.  
*Duration:* 4 years or 2 years for candidates with a B.Proc. or B.Juris degree  
*Entry Qualification:* An appropriate B. Degree

**University of South Africa**
LL.M.  
*Entry Qualification:* LL.B.

**University of South Africa**
LL.D.  
*Entry Qualification:* LL.B.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Library &amp; Information Science</th>
<th>Local Government</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Technikon SA</strong>&lt;br&gt;National Dip: Library &amp; Information Practice&lt;br&gt;<em>Duration</em>: 3 years&lt;br&gt;<em>Entry Qualification</em>: Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded). Students must be employed in a field of library and information work</td>
<td><strong>COLSA (College for Open Learning)</strong>&lt;br&gt;Cert in Capacity Building Programme in Local Government&lt;br&gt;<em>Duration</em>: 6 months&lt;br&gt;<em>Entry Qualification</em>: Std 8 or 23 years of age&lt;br&gt;Accredited by Technikon SA. Provides students with a credit towards the Certificate in Local Government and Development Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>University of South Africa</strong>&lt;br&gt;B.Bibl.&lt;br&gt;<em>Duration</em>: 4 years&lt;br&gt;<em>Entry Qualification</em>: Std 10 with university admission</td>
<td><strong>COLSA (College for Open Learning)</strong>&lt;br&gt;Cert in Local Government &amp; Development Management&lt;br&gt;<em>Duration</em>: 1 year&lt;br&gt;<em>Entry Qualification</em>: Std 8 or 23 years of age&lt;br&gt;Accredited by Technikon SA. Two credits will be awarded towards the National Diploma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>University of South Africa</strong>&lt;br&gt;B.Bibl.(Hons.)&lt;br&gt;<em>Duration</em>: 1 year&lt;br&gt;<em>Entry Qualification</em>: A four-year B. Degree in Library &amp; Information Science or a B. Degree with a postgraduate degree or diploma in Library &amp; Information Science or a three-year B. Degree with Information Science as major and Applied Information Science on fourth level</td>
<td><strong>Lyceum College</strong>&lt;br&gt;Inst of Administration &amp; Commerce (IAC) Dip: Local Government&lt;br&gt;<em>Duration</em>: 3 years&lt;br&gt;<em>Entry Qualification</em>: Std 10. Age, general educational background and actual business experience will also be taken into consideration&lt;br&gt;The HSRC evaluated this Diploma as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Witwatersrand Institute for Tertiary Tuition</strong>&lt;br&gt;Library Work Cert&lt;br&gt;<em>Duration</em>: 6 months&lt;br&gt;<em>Entry Qualification</em>: Std 8&lt;br&gt;This Certificate is issued by Technikon SA</td>
<td><strong>Success College</strong>&lt;br&gt;Inst of Administration &amp; Commerce (IAC) Dip: Local Government&lt;br&gt;<em>Entry Qualification</em>: Std 10&lt;br&gt;A full IAC Diploma comprises 14 subjects. Completion of the 6 core subjects leads to obtaining the</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Intermediate Certificate. The Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study. The Commission for Administration recognises IAC Diploma holders for appointment and promotion purposes in the Public Service.

**Technikon SA**
National Dip: Local Government
Finance
*Duration:* 3 years
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)

**Local Management**

**Lyceum College**
Three-year University Accredited Dip: Local Management
*Duration:* 3 years
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10, but age and applicable experience will also be taken into consideration
This Diploma is accredited by the University of Pretoria

**Locksmithing**

**Milwaukee International Colleges**
Course in Practical Locksmithing

**Logistics**

**Purchasing & Supply Management (PSM) College**
Advanced Dip in Logistics & Operations Management
*Duration:* 3 - 12 months by correspondence or 5 days full-time or 12 weeks part-time
*Entry Qualification:* Students with some academic training and on-the-job experience at a junior, intermediate and advanced level

**University of South Africa**
Programme in Business Logistics: A Transport Approach
*Duration:* 1 year
*Entry Qualification:* Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification

**Maintenance Management**

**Lyceum College**
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Dip (Maintenance Manager, Engineering Foreman)
*Duration:* 18 months
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or the Institute's Certificate Part 3 or equivalent qualification

**Lyceum College**
One-year Dip: Maintenance Management
*Duration:* 1 year
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or equivalent qualification and 18 years of age
Success College
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) Dip: Maintenance Management
*Duration:* 18 months
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10

**Management**

Allenby In-Home Study
Dip in Management Skills
*Entry Qualification:* No formal requirements. A working knowledge of English

Damen Correspondence College
Damen Dip in Management
*Duration:* 1 year
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 (Grade 12) or appropriate experience

Damen Correspondence College
Advanced Damen Dip in Management
*Duration:* 1 year
*Entry Qualification:* Damen Diploma in Management, unless exemption is granted by Damen

Graduate Institute of Management & Technology
Henley Cert in Management
*Duration:* 1 year
3 workshops are held during the year

Hampton Community College - London Chamber of Commerce & Industry Examinations Board (LCCI)
Group Diploma in Managerial Principles
*Duration:* 2 years
*Entry Qualification:* No requirements

These subjects are equivalent to GCE A Levels

IMC Business School SA
General Management Programme (GMP)
*Duration:* 6 - 12 months
*Entry Qualification:* Matric + relevant work experience and working on a career in management
Possible admission to the B.Management or MBA from IMC Business School

Lyceum College
One-year Dip: General Management
*Duration:* 1 year
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or equivalent qualification and 18 years of age

Lyceum College
Three-year University Accredited Dip: General Management
*Duration:* 3 years
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10, but age and applicable experience will also be taken into consideration
This Diploma is accredited by the University of Pretoria

Southern Business School
Cert in General Management
*Duration:* 1 year
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or relevant experience
This Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Matric + 3 years of study

Success College
Management Dip: Own Choice
*Duration:* 3 years
Entry Qualification: Std 10
A Certificate is obtained after the 1st year and a Higher Certificate after the 2nd year of study. University-accredited as well as career subjects may be chosen and Mathematics is not a prerequisite

Technikon SA
National Dip: Management
*Duration: 3 years*
*Entry Qualification: Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)*
After the 1st year students qualify for a National Certificate and for a National Higher Certificate after the 2nd year

Technikon SA
National Higher Dip: Management Practice
*Duration: 1 year*
*Entry Qualification: Appropriate National Diploma*

University of South Africa
African Management Programme
*Duration: 1 year*
*Entry Qualification: Senior Certificate. Students nominated by a business organisation must have a Senior Certificate or suitable experience*

University of South Africa
CIS Management Programme
*Entry Qualification: Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification with a numeric subject (e.g. Mathematics, Accounting or Science) on this level*

University of South Africa
Management Programme for Trade Unions
*Duration: 1 year*
*Entry Qualification: Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification or relevant work experience*

University of South Africa
Short Course in Multi-cultural Sensitivity for Managers
*Duration: 6 months*
*Entry Qualification: Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification. Suitable experience may also be considered*

Management Development

Allenby In-Home Study
Advanced Dip in Management Development
*Entry Qualification: The Diploma in Management Skills or equivalent qualification. A working knowledge of English*
*This Diploma is accredited by Midrand Campus and the Institute for Entrepreneurial Studies*

Dame lin Correspondence College
DMS Dip: Manager Development (MD)
*Duration: 6 - 12 months*
*Entry Qualification: Std 10 (Grade 12) or appropriate experience*

Graduate Institute of Management & Technology
Henley Executive Development Programme (EDP)
*Duration: 1 or 2 years*
Entry Qualification: Postgraduate studies
Workshops, credits towards MBA and accreditation by Henley

University of South Africa
Advanced Executive Programme (AEP)
Duration: 15 months
Entry Qualification: Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification plus 10 years appropriate experience and be able to join a study group of at least 7 persons
The AEP is orientated towards general strategic leadership for top management. Prospective participants are typically between 30 and 50 years of age

University of South Africa
Fundamental Management Programme (FMP)
Duration: 9 months
Entry Qualification: Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification plus 3 years appropriate experience and be able to join a study group of at least 7 persons
The FMP provides professional education at the first management level

University of South Africa
Management Development Programme (MDP)
Duration: 12 months
Entry Qualification: Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification plus 3 years appropriate experience and be able to join a study group of at least 7 persons
The MDP provides professional education in functional/middle management

Marketing

Allenby In-Home Study
Cert in Marketing
Entry Qualification: No formal requirements
It is strongly recommended that students without a formal high school qualification first complete the Allenby In-Home Study Certificate in Business Administration Skills. This Certificate is accredited by Midrand Campus and the Institute for Entrepreneurial Studies

Allenby In-Home Study
Dip in Marketing
Entry Qualification: The Certificate in Marketing or equivalent qualification and a working knowledge of English
This Diploma is accredited by Midrand Campus and the Institute for Entrepreneurial Studies

Azaliah College of Further & Higher Education
Management Cert (N4-N6): Marketing & Sales Management
Duration: 6 months per N level
Entry Qualification: Std 10 or N3

Dame lin Correspondence College
DMS Cert: Sales & Marketing Management (SMM)
Duration: 6 - 12 months
Entry Qualification: Std 8 (Grade 10) or appropriate experience

Dame lin Correspondence College
Inst of Marketing Management (IMM)
Cert in Marketing Communications level 2
Guide to Distance Education in South Africa

**Erdec College**
Dip in Marketing  
*Duration: 18 months*  
*Entry Qualification: Std 10 or 3 years experience*

**Intec College**
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Cert in Marketing Management  
*Duration: 6 - 12 months*  
*Entry Qualification: Std 10 or the Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Higher Diploma or the Inst of Certified Bookkeepers (ICB) Associate Certificate or equivalent*

**Intec College**
Inst of Marketing Management (IMM) Cert in Marketing  
*Duration: 1 year*  
*Entry Qualification: Std 10 or the Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Higher Diploma or equivalent*

**Intec College**
Inst of Marketing Management (IMM) Cert in Retail Marketing  
*Duration: 1 year*  
*Entry Qualification: Std 10 or the Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Higher Diploma or equivalent*

**Intec College**
Intec Cert in Marketing  
*Duration: 6 - 12 months*  
*Entry Qualification: Std 10 or the Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Higher Diploma or equivalent*

**Intec College**
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Dip in Marketing Management
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Entry Qualification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intec College</strong></td>
<td>Inst of Marketing Management (IMM) Graduate Dip in Marketing</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>Std 10 or the Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Higher Diploma or equivalent</td>
<td>This Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intec College</strong></td>
<td>Inst of Marketing Management (IMM) Graduate Dip in Marketing Research</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>Std 10 or the Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Higher Diploma or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intec College</strong></td>
<td>Intec Dip in Marketing Management</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>Std 10 or the Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Higher Diploma or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lyceum College</strong></td>
<td>Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Dip (Marketing Manager, Sales Manager, Sales Representative)</td>
<td>18 months</td>
<td>Std 10 or the Institute's Certificate Part 3 or equivalent qualification</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lyceum College</strong></td>
<td>One-year Dip: Marketing &amp; Sales</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>Std 10 and 18 years of age</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lyceum College</strong></td>
<td>Three-year University Accredited Dip: Marketing Management</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>Std 10</td>
<td>This Diploma is accredited by the University of Pretoria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lyceum College</strong></td>
<td>Three-year University Accredited Dip: Marketing Management</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>Std 10</td>
<td>This Diploma is accredited by the University of Pretoria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Southern Business School</strong></td>
<td>Dip in Marketing Management</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>Std 10</td>
<td>This Diploma is supported by the Southern Cross University (Australia) and is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Matric + 3 years of study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Success College</strong></td>
<td>Inst of Administration &amp; Commerce (IAC) Dip: Marketing Management</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>Std 10</td>
<td>A full IAC Diploma comprises 14 subjects. Completion of the 6 core subjects leads to obtaining the</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Intermediate Certificate. The Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study. The Commission for Administration recognizes IAC Diploma holders for appointment and promotion purposes in the Public Service.

**Success College**
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) Dip: Marketing & Sales Management  
*Duration: 18 months*  
*Entry Qualification: Std 10*

**Success College**
University-accredited Dip: Marketing Management  
*Duration: 3 years*  
*Entry Qualification: Std 10*  
A Certificate is obtained after the 1st year and a Higher Certificate after the 2nd year of study. The University of Pretoria acknowledges the academic subjects as credits towards the completion of a B.Com. Degree.

**Technikon SA**
National Dip: Marketing  
*Duration: 3 years*  
*Entry Qualification: Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)*  
After the 1st year students qualify for a National Certificate and for a National Higher Certificate after the 2nd year.

**Technikon SA**
National Dip: Pharmaceutical Marketing  
*Duration: 3 years*  
*Entry Qualification: Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)*

**Entry Qualification:** Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)

**Technikon SA**
B.Tech. Degree: Marketing  
*Duration: 1 year*  
*Entry Qualification: Appropriate National Diploma*

**University of South Africa**
Cert Programme in Marketing & Marketing Research  
*Duration: 1 year*  
*Entry Qualification: Senior Certificate*

**University of South Africa**
Programme in Advanced Marketing Management  
*Duration: 1 year*  
*Entry Qualification: A university degree or a relevant technikon diploma or a relevant certificate such as the IMM, or the Programme in Marketing or the Programme in Industrial Marketing*

**University of South Africa**
Programme in Industrial Marketing  
*Duration: 1 year*  
*Entry Qualification: Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification*

**University of South Africa**
Programme in Marketing Management  
*Duration: 1 year*  
*Entry Qualification: Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification*

**University of South Africa**
Programme in Industrial Marketing  
*Duration: 1 year*  
*Entry Qualification: Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification*

**University of South Africa**
Short Course in Marketing  
*Duration: 12 weeks*
Entry Qualification: Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification
Compulsory formal lectures on Saturday mornings and/or Monday evenings (Pretoria only)

University of South Africa
Postgraduate Dip in Marketing Management
Duration: 1 year
Entry Qualification: An appropriate B. Degree

Witwatersrand Institute for Tertiary Tuition
Cert in Market Research
Duration: 6 months
Entry Qualification: Std 8
This Certificate is issued by Technikon SA

Technikon SA
National Dip: Coal Mining
Duration: 3 years
Entry Qualification: Std 10 with Mathematics and Physical Science HG 40% or SG 50% with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded). Candidate must be employed on a mine or in a mining related career

Technikon SA
National Dip: Metalliferous Mining
Duration: 3 years
Entry Qualification: Std 10 with Mathematics and Physical Science HG SG 50% with a maximum of 2

Technikon SA
National Dip: Surface Mining
Duration: 3 years
Entry Qualification: Std 10 with Mathematics and Physical Science HG 40% or SG 50% with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded). Candidate must be employed on a mine or in a mining related career

Technisa (Technical College of South Africa)
National Cert in Mining
Entry Qualification: Std 7 with Mathematics and Physical Science

African United College
Theoretical Motor Driving Course
Duration: 3 to 4 months
Entry Qualification: No formal requirements

African United College
Mechanical Motor Maintenance Course
Duration: 3 to 4 months
Entry Qualification: Ability to read English

Intec College
Course in Motor Vehicle Technology
Duration: Approximately 12 months  
Entry Qualification: Std 8 or N1

Intec College
Dip in Motor Cycle Repair  
Duration: Approximately 12 months  
Entry Qualification: Std 8 or N1

Intec College
Dip in Motor Vehicle Technology  
Duration: Approximately 18 months  
Entry Qualification: Certificate in Motor Vehicle Technology or N3 with Mathematics, Engineering Science, Engineering Drawing and Motor Trade Technology

Municipal Administration

Technikon SA
National Dip: Municipal Administration  
Duration: 3 years  
Entry Qualification: Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)

Music

University of South Africa
B.Mus.
Duration: 4 years  
Entry Qualification: Std 10 with university admission and a sound knowledge of the rudiments of music equivalent with Grade 3 Theory (UNISA). Harmony and Counterpoint option: Std 10 Music or Grade 5 in a keyboard instrument. Candidates who do not meet the requirements may sit for an entrance examination

University of South Africa
B.Mus.(Hons.)
Duration: 1 year  
Entry Qualification: B.Mus. or B.A. with History of Music IV as major, Music I, Harmony and Counterpoint I and II and Music Form I and II OR B.A.(Music), B.Mus.(Ed.) or B.A.(Ed.)(Mus.) with History of Music IV or Harmony and Counterpoint IV

Museum Technology

Technikon SA
National Dip: Museum Technology
Duration: 3 years  
Entry Qualification: Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)

Natural Medicine

SA College of Natural Medicine
Dip in Natural Medicine  
Duration: 4 years  
Entry Qualification: National Diploma or B. Degree

Natural Sciences

University of South Africa
B.Sc.
Guide to Distance Education in South Africa

**Fields: General**

**Duration:** 3 years

**Entry Qualification:** Std 10 with university admission and Mathematics HG 40% or SG 50%

**University of South Africa**

B.Sc.(Hons.)

**Duration:** 1 year

**Entry Qualification:** An appropriate B. Degree

**Noise Control**

**Technikon SA**

National Cert: Noise Control

**Duration:** 1 year

**Entry Qualification:** A qualification in Public Health or Std 10 with 2 years appropriate experience

**Nursing**

**COLSA (College for Open Learning)**

Applied Nursing in a Laboratory Context

**Duration:** 1 year

**Entry Qualification:** Diploma in General Nursing and registered with SAINC

Accredited by the University of Potchefstroom

**COLSA (College for Open Learning)**

Cert in Cardio Thoracic Critical Care Nursing Science

**Duration:** 1 year

**Entry Qualification:** Diploma in General Nursing and registered with SAINC

Accredited by the University of Potchefstroom

**COLSA (College for Open Learning)**

Cert in Financial Health Management

**Duration:** 1 year

**Entry Qualification:** Diploma in General Nursing and registered with SAINC

Accredited by the University of Potchefstroom

**COLSA (College for Open Learning)**

Cert in General Critical Care Nursing Science

**Duration:** 1 year

**Entry Qualification:** Diploma in General Nursing and registered with SAINC

Accredited by the University of Potchefstroom

**COLSA (College for Open Learning)**

Cert in Health Assessment, Treatment & Care

**Duration:** 1 year

**Entry Qualification:** Diploma in General Nursing and registered with SAINC

Diploma of the University of Potchefstroom

**COLSA (College for Open Learning)**

Cert in Neonatal Nursing Science

**Duration:** 1 year

**Entry Qualification:** Diploma in General Nursing and registered with SAINC

Accredited by the University of Potchefstroom
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COLSA (College for Open Learning)</th>
<th>COLSA (College for Open Learning)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cert in Nursing Dynamics &amp;</td>
<td>Cert in Trauma Nursing Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interpersonal Skills</td>
<td><em>Duration: 1 year</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration: 1 year</em></td>
<td><em>Entry Qualification: Diploma in General Nursing and registered with SAINC</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification: Diploma in General Nursing and registered with SAINC</em></td>
<td>Accredited by the University of Potchefstroom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accredited by the University of Potchefstroom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COLSA (College for Open Learning)</th>
<th>COLSA (College for Open Learning)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cert in Nursing Research</td>
<td>Cert in Unit/Clinic Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration: 1 year</em></td>
<td><em>Duration: 1 year</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification: Diploma in General Nursing and registered with SAINC</em></td>
<td><em>Entry Qualification: Diploma in General Nursing and registered with SAINC</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accredited by the University of Potchefstroom</td>
<td>Accredited by the University of Potchefstroom</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COLSA (College for Open Learning)</th>
<th>COLSA (College for Open Learning)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cert in Operation Room Nursing Science</td>
<td>Dip in Community Nursing Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration: 1 year</em></td>
<td><em>Duration: 1 year</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification: Diploma in General Nursing and registered with SAINC</em></td>
<td><em>Entry Qualification: Diploma in General Nursing and registered with SAINC</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accredited by the University of Potchefstroom</td>
<td>Diploma of the University of Potchefstroom</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COLSA (College for Open Learning)</th>
<th>COLSA (College for Open Learning)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cert in Pharmacology</td>
<td>Dip in Health Assessment, Treatment &amp; Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration: 1 year</em></td>
<td><em>Duration: 1 year</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification: Diploma in General Nursing and registered with SAINC</em></td>
<td><em>Entry Qualification: Diploma in General Nursing and registered with SAINC</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accredited by the University of Potchefstroom</td>
<td>Diploma of the University of Potchefstroom</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COLSA (College for Open Learning)</th>
<th>COLSA (College for Open Learning)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cert in Primary Health Care Approach</td>
<td>Dip in Nursing Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration: 1 year</em></td>
<td><em>Duration: 1 year</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification: Diploma in General Nursing and registered with SAINC</em></td>
<td><em>Entry Qualification: Diploma in General Nursing and registered with SAINC</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accredited by the University of Potchefstroom</td>
<td>Diploma of the University of Potchefstroom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLSA (College for Open Learning)</td>
<td>Diploma of the University of Potchefstroom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Nursing Management</td>
<td><strong>Dip in Nursing Management</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Duration:</strong> 1 year</td>
<td><strong>Dip in Nursing Management</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entry Qualification:</strong> Diploma in General Nursing and registered with SAINC</td>
<td><strong>Entry Qualification:</strong> Diploma in General Nursing and registered with SAINC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diploma of the University of Potchefstroom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>COLSA (College for Open Learning)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-year Dip in Community Nursing &amp; Health Assessment, Treatment &amp; Care</td>
<td><strong>Lyceum College</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Duration:</strong> 2 years</td>
<td><strong>Cert in Nursing Science Management</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entry Qualification:</strong> Diploma in General Nursing and registered with SAINC</td>
<td><strong>Entry Qualification:</strong> Std 10. Candidates must be Nursing personnel or Maternity nurses (midwife) and must be registered as members of the SA Nursing Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma of the University of Potchefstroom</td>
<td>The training is controlled by the University of Pretoria and approved by the SA Nursing Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Rand Afrikaans University</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-year Dip in Nursing Education &amp; Community Nursing</td>
<td><strong>Cert in Diabetes Mellitus Nursing</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Duration:</strong> 2 years</td>
<td><strong>Duration:</strong> 1 year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entry Qualification:</strong> Diploma in General Nursing and registered with SAINC</td>
<td><strong>Entry Qualification:</strong> Contact the University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma of the University of Potchefstroom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Rand Afrikaans University</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-year Dip in Nursing Education &amp; Nursing Management</td>
<td><strong>Cert in Nephrological Nursing</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Duration:</strong> 2 years</td>
<td><strong>Duration:</strong> 1 year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entry Qualification:</strong> Diploma in General Nursing and registered with SAINC</td>
<td><strong>Entry Qualification:</strong> Contact the University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma of the University of Potchefstroom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Rand Afrikaans University</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-year Dip in Nursing Education &amp; Community Nursing</td>
<td><strong>Cert in Pharmacology for Nurses</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Duration:</strong> 2 years</td>
<td><strong>Duration:</strong> 1 year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entry Qualification:</strong> Diploma in General Nursing and registered with SAINC</td>
<td><strong>Entry Qualification:</strong> Contact the University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma of the University of Potchefstroom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Rand Afrikaans University</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-year Dip in Nursing Management &amp; Community Nursing</td>
<td><strong>Cert in Post-basic Neonatal Nursing Science</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Duration:</strong> 2 years</td>
<td><strong>Duration:</strong> 1 year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entry Qualification:</strong> Diploma in General Nursing and registered with SAINC</td>
<td><strong>Entry Qualification:</strong> Contact the University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Rand Afrikaans University</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-year Dip in Nursing Management &amp; Community Nursing</td>
<td><strong>Cert in Primary Health: Diagnosis, Treatment &amp; Care</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Duration:</strong> 2 years</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Guide to Distance Education in South Africa

**Duration:** 1 year  
**Entry Qualification:** Contact the University

**Rand Afrikaans University**  
Cert in Psychiatric Nursing Skills & Methods  
*Duration:* 1 year  
*Entry Qualification:* Contact the University

**Rand Afrikaans University**  
Dip in Advanced Midwifery & Neonatal Nursing  
*Duration:* 1 year  
*Entry Qualification:* Contact the University

**Rand Afrikaans University**  
Dip in Advanced Nursing Dynamics: Unit Management & Unit Care  
*Duration:* 1 year  
*Entry Qualification:* Contact the University

**Rand Afrikaans University**  
Dip in Community Nursing Science  
*Duration:* 1 year  
*Entry Qualification:* Contact the University

**Rand Afrikaans University**  
Dip in Medical & Surgical Nursing: General Critical Care Nursing  
*Duration:* 1 year  
*Entry Qualification:* Contact the University

**Rand Afrikaans University**  
Dip in Perinatal Teaching  
*Duration:* 2 years  
*Entry Qualification:* Contact the University

**University of South Africa**  
B.A. (Cur.)  
*Duration:* 3 years  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 with university admission and registration with the SA Nursing Council as a general or psychiatric nurse

**University of South Africa**  
B.A. (Cur.) (Hons.)  
*Duration:* 1 year  
*Entry Qualification:* A recognised B. Degree in Nursing. Advanced Nursing
option: Proof of a position at an approved hospital

University of South Africa
Postgraduate Dip in Advanced Nursing
*Duration: 1 year*
*Entry Qualification: B. Degree and one of the following courses: Nursing Education III, Health Service Management III, Community Nursing Science III or Ethos of Nursing & Professional Practice III*

**Office Management & Administration**

Damen Correspondence College
DMS Dip: Office Administration
*Duration: 6 - 12 months*
*Entry Qualification: Std 8 (Grade 10) or appropriate experience*

Lyceum College
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) Cert Part 1, 2 & 3
*Fields: Clerical, Reception, Switchboard Operating*
*Duration: 18 months*

Lyceum College
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Dip (Office Manager, Administration Manager, Office Supervisor)
*Duration: 18 months*
*Entry Qualification: Std 10 or the Institute's Certificate Part 3 or equivalent qualification*

Lyceum College
Dip: Office Management

Duration: 1 year
*Entry Qualification: Std 10 or equivalent qualification and 18 years of age*

Milwaukee International Colleges
Course in Office Administration

Success College
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) Dip: Office Management
*Duration: 18 months*
*Entry Qualification: Std 10*

Witwatersrand Institute for Tertiary Tuition
Office Administration & Management Cert
*Duration: 6 months*
*Entry Qualification: Std 8*
This Certificate is issued by Technikon SA

Open Space & Recreation Management

Technikon SA
National Dip: Open Space & Recreation Management
*Duration: 3 years*
*Entry Qualification: Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)*
After the 1st year students qualify for a National Certificate and for a National Higher Certificate after the 2nd year

Technikon SA
B.Tech. Degree: Open Space & Recreation Management
*Duration: 1 year*
Entry Qualification: Appropriate National Diploma

Organisation & Work Study

Technikon SA
National Dip: Organisation & Work Study
Fields: Civil Service, Factories, Offices
Duration: 3 years
Entry Qualification: Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded). Candidates must have access to or be employed in a work study environment

Paint Technology

Distancekol
National Cert: Paint Technology
Duration: 2 years
Entry Qualification: Std 7 with Mathematics and Science

Technisa (Technical College of South Africa)
National Cert in Paint Technology
Entry Qualification: Std 8

Pest Control

Distancekol
National Cert: Pest Control
Duration: 1 year
Entry Qualification: Std 7 with Mathematics and Science

Technisa (Technical College of South Africa)
National Cert in Pest Control
Entry Qualification: Std 8

Photography

African United College
Expert Photography Course
Duration: 3 to 4 months
Entry Qualification: Ability to read English

Intec College
Practical Photography Cert
Duration: Approximately 12 months
Entry Qualification: Std 8

Milwaukee International Colleges
Course in Photography

The Leisure Group
New York Inst of Photography Cert
Duration: 6 months to 3 years
Entry Qualification: No requirements

Plant Operation

Distancekol
National Cert (N1-N3): Plant Operation
**Duration:** 3 months per N level  
**Entry Qualification:** Std 7 with Mathematics and Science

---

**Distancekol**  
National Cert (N4-N6): Plant Operation  
**Duration:** 3 months per N level  
**Entry Qualification:** N3

---

### Police & Correctional Services

**COLSA (College for Open Learning)**  
Introduction to Practice Orientated Penology  
**Duration:** 1 year  
**Entry Qualification:** Std 8

---

**COLSA (College for Open Learning)**  
Outcomes Based Cert in Basic Policing  
**Duration:** 1 year  
**Entry Qualification:** Std 8 or ABET level 4  
Accredited by Technikon SA

---

**Technikon SA**  
Cert: Community Policing  
**Duration:** 6 months  
**Entry Qualification:** Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)

---

**Technikon SA**  
Cert: Police Management  
**Duration:** 6 months  
**Entry Qualification:** Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded). A student must be in a managerial position e.g. sergeant or higher

---

**Technikon SA**  
National Dip: Policing  
**Duration:** 3 years  
**Entry Qualification:** Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)

---

**Technikon SA**  
National Higher Dip: Correctional Services Management  
**Duration:** 1 year  
**Entry Qualification:** M+3 qualification

---

**Technikon SA**  
National Higher Dip: Policing  
**Duration:** 1 year  
**Entry Qualification:** M+3 qualification

---

**University of South Africa**  
B.A.(Police Science)  
**Duration:** 3 years  
**Entry Qualification:** Std 10 with university admission

---

### Power Station Operation

**Distancekol**  
National Cert: Power Station Operation  
**Duration:** 3 months  
**Entry Qualification:** Std 7 with Mathematics and Science
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Program Description</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Entry Qualification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Technisa (Technical College of South Africa)</td>
<td>National Cert (N1-N3): Power Station Operators</td>
<td>3 months per N level</td>
<td>Std 7 or National Certificate (Orientation) or ETS (Elementary Technisa Studies)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Production Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azalith College of Further &amp; Higher Education</td>
<td>Management Cert (4-6): Production Management</td>
<td>6 months per Certificate</td>
<td>Std 10 or appropriate N3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damelin Correspondence College</td>
<td>DMS Dip: Production &amp; Supervision (ProdS)</td>
<td>6 - 12 months</td>
<td>Std 8 (Grade 10) or appropriate experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyceum College</td>
<td>One-year University Accredited Cert: Production &amp; Business Management</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>Std 8, but age and applicable experience will also be taken into consideration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This Certificate is accredited by the University of Pretoria</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Success College</td>
<td>Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) Dip: Production &amp; Operations Management</td>
<td>18 months</td>
<td>Std 10 or equivalent qualification and 18 years of age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technikon SA</td>
<td>National Dip: Production Management</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Project Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyceum College</td>
<td>Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Dip (Production Manager, Operations Manager)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Success College</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lyceum College</td>
<td>One-year Dip: Project Management</td>
<td>1 year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** LG refers to languages, with a maximum of 2 subjects being excluded.
Guide to Distance Education in South Africa

Entry Qualification: Std 10 or equivalent qualification and 18 years of age

Success College
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) Dip: Project Management
*Duration: 18 months
*Entry Qualification: Std 10

University of South Africa
Short Course in Project Management (PPM)
*Duration: 6 months
*Entry Qualification: Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification or have appropriate experience
Attendance of a four and a half day workshop at Midrand is compulsory

Lyceum College
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Dip (Property Manager, Building Supervisor)
*Duration: 18 months
*Entry Qualification: Std 10 or the Institute’s Certificate Part 3 or equivalent qualification

Lyceum College
One-year Dip: Property Management
*Duration: 1 year
*Entry Qualification: Std 10 or equivalent qualification and 18 years of age

Success College
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) Dip: Property Management
*Duration: 18 months

Psychology

COLSA (College for Open Learning)
Cert in Practical Psychology
*Duration: 1 year
*Entry Qualification: Std 10
Accredited by Rand Afrikaans University

Intec College
Cert in Developmental Psychology
*Duration: Approximately 12 months
*Entry Qualification: Std 10

Intec College
Cert in General Psychology
*Duration: Approximately 12 months
*Entry Qualification: Std 10

Intec College
Cert in Industrial Psychology
*Duration: Approximately 12 months
*Entry Qualification: Std 10

Intec College
Cert in Sport Psychology
*Duration: Approximately 12 months
*Entry Qualification: Std 10

SA College of Natural Medicine
Dip in Psychology
*Duration: 3 years
*Entry Qualification: Std 8

University of South Africa
M.A.(Clinical Psychology)
*Duration: 2 years
**Entry Qualification:** An appropriate Honours Degree

**University of South Africa**  
M.A. (Counselling Psychology)  
*Duration:* 2 years  
*Entry Qualification:* An appropriate Honours Degree

---

**Public Management & Administration**

---

**Azaliah College of Further & Higher Education**  
National Cert (N4-N6): Public Management  
*Duration:* 6 months per N level  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or appropriate N3

---

**Lyceum College**  
One-year Dip in Public Management  
*Duration:* 1 year  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 with university admission  
After successful completion of the Diploma the student is admitted to the 2nd year of the B.Admin. Degree of the University of Pretoria and will receive credit for all semester courses which were passed

---

**Success College**  
University-accredited Dip: Public Management  
*Duration:* 3 years  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 with Mathematics HG 40% or SG 50%  
A Certificate is obtained after the 1st year and a Higher Certificate after the 2nd year of study. The University of Pretoria acknowledges the academic subjects as credits towards the completion of a B.Com. Degree

---

**Technikon SA**  
National Dip: Public Management & Administration  
*Duration:* 3 years  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)

---

**Technikon SA**  
National Higher Dip: Public Management & Administration  
*Duration:* 1 year  
*Entry Qualification:* Appropriate National Diploma or B. Degree with Public Administration III or Municipal Administration III

---

**University of South Africa**  
Dip in Advanced Public Administration  
*Duration:* 2 years  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 with university admission. The candidate should be a senior official with 3 years appropriate practical experience in the public sector

---

**University of South Africa**  
M. in Public Administration  
*Duration:* 1 year  
*Entry Qualification:* B. Degree with Public Administration III and certain courses in some of the following subjects: Industrial Psychology, Economics, Development Administration, Business Management, Political Sciences and Transport Economics as well as 3 years practical
experience, preferably in the public sector

### Public Relations

**Allenby In-Home Study**
Dip in Public Relations  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or 23 years of age with an equivalent qualification and a working knowledge of English

**Allenby In-Home Study**
Advanced Dip in Public Relations  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or 23 years of age with an equivalent qualification or the Allenby In-Home Study Diploma in Public Relations or equivalent qualification and a working knowledge of English

**Azaliah College of Further & Higher Education**
Management Cert (N4-N6): Public Relations  
*Duration:* 6 months per N level  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 (NSC) or N3

**Damelin Correspondence College**
DMS Cert: Front Line & Public Relations (FPR)  
*Duration:* 6 - 12 months  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 8 (Grade 10) or appropriate experience

**Erdec College**
Dip in Public Relations  
*Duration:* 12 months  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or 3 years experience

**Intec College**
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Cert in Public Relations  
*Duration:* 6 - 12 months  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or the Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Higher Diploma or the Inst of Certified Bookkeepers (ICB) Associate Certificate or equivalent

**Intec College**
Intec Cert in Public Relations  
*Duration:* 6 - 12 months  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or the Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Higher Diploma or equivalent

**Intec College**
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Dip in Public Relations  
*Duration:* 1 - 3 years  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or the Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Higher Diploma or the Inst of Certified Bookkeepers (ICB) Associate Certificate or equivalent  
This Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study

**Lyceum College**
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Dip (Public Relations Manager)  
*Duration:* 18 months  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or the Institute's Certificate Part 3

**Lyceum College**
One-year Dip: Public Relations Management  
*Duration:* 1 year
**Entry Qualification:** Std 10 or equivalent qualification and 18 years of age

**Lyceum College**

Three-year University Accredited Dip: Public Relations  
*Duration:* 3 years  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10, but age and applicable experience will also be taken into consideration  
This Diploma is accredited by the University of Pretoria

**Success College**

Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Dip: Public Relations  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10  
A full IAC Diploma comprises 14 subjects. Completion of the 6 core subjects leads to obtaining the Intermediate Certificate. The Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study. The Commission for Administration recognises IAC Diploma holders for appointment and promotion purposes in the Public Service

**Technikon SA**

Public Relations Inst of SA (PRISA) Cert: Basic Principles of Public Relations Practice  
*Duration:* 1 year  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 (N3) OR PRISA Basic Business Communication and Elementary Public Relations OR Std 9 and 25 years of age OR Std 8 and 29 years of age  
The Certificate is issued jointly by PRISA and Technikon SA

**Technikon SA**

National Dip: Public Relations  
*Duration:* 3 years  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)

**Witwatersrand Institute for Tertiary Tuition**

Cert in Public Relations  
*Duration:* 6 months  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 8  
Certificate issued by Technikon SA

**Pulp & Paper Making**

Technisa (Technical College of South Africa)  
National Cert in Pulp & Paper Making  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 7

**Purchasing**

Azaliah College of Further & Higher Education  
Management Cert (4-6): Purchasing & Stock Management  
*Duration:* 6 months per Certificate  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or appropriate N3

**Lyceum College**

One-year University Accredited Cert: Purchasing & Stores Control
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Entry Qualification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Guide to Distance Education in South Africa</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lyceum College</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Dip (Purchasing Manager,</td>
<td>Duration: 18</td>
<td>Entry Qualification: Std 10 or the Institute's Certificate Part 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warehouse Manager)</td>
<td>months</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Purchasing &amp; Supply Management (PSM) College</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in International Procurement</td>
<td>Duration: 2 - 12</td>
<td>Entry Qualification: Students with some academic training and on-the-job experience at a junior, intermediate and advanced level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>months by correspondence or 3 days full-time or 6 weeks part-time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Purchasing &amp; Supply Management (PSM) College</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert in Purchasing Practices</td>
<td>Duration: 2 - 12</td>
<td>Entry Qualification: Students with some academic training and on-the-job experience at a junior, intermediate and advanced level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>months by correspondence or 4 days full-time or 8 weeks part-time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Technikon SA</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Dip: Purchasing Management</td>
<td>Duration: 3 years</td>
<td>Entry Qualification: Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>University of South Africa</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Programme in Purchasing Management</td>
<td>Duration: 1 year</td>
<td>Entry Qualification: University degree or a technikon diploma or the Certificate in Purchasing Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
University of South Africa
Programme in Purchasing Management
*Duration:* 1 year
*Entry Qualification:* Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification and should preferably have purchasing and/or stores experience

Witwatersrand Institute for Tertiary Tuition
Purchasing Management Cert
*Duration:* 6 months
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10
This Certificate is accredited by Technikon SA

Quality Management

Lyceum College
One-year University Accredited Cert: Quality Management
*Duration:* 1 year
*Entry Qualification:* Std 8, but age and applicable experience will also be taken into consideration
This Certificate is accredited by the University of Pretoria

Lyceum College
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Dip (Quality Manager)
*Duration:* 18 months
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or the Institute's Certificate Part 3

Lyceum College
One-year Dip: Quality Management
*Duration:* 1 year

Success College
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) Dip: Quality Management
*Duration:* 18 months
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10

University of South Africa
Programme in Total Quality Management
*Duration:* 1 year
*Entry Qualification:* Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification

Quantity Surveying

Intec College
The ASAQS Cert for Quantity Surveying Assistants
*Duration:* Approximately 6 months
*Entry Qualification:* Std 8

Radio & Television

Intec College
Cert in TV & Video Repair
*Duration:* 8 months
*Entry Qualification:* Std 8 or N1 with Mathematics

Intec College
Radio Amateurs Examination
*Duration:* Approximately 1 year
*Entry Qualification:* Std 8

Milwaukee International Colleges
Course in Basic Radio Servicing
Guide to Distance Education in South Africa

**Milwaukee International Colleges**
Course in Practical Television  
*Duration*: 5 months - 2 years  
*Entry Qualification*: Ability to read and write English and work with one's hands

**Intec College**
Estate Agents Board Examination  
*Duration*: Approximately 3 months  
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10

**Technikon SA**
National Dip: Real Estate  
*Fields*: Property Marketing, Property Valuation, Property Practice  
*Duration*: 3 years  
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)  
After the 1st year students qualify for a National Certificate and for a National Higher Certificate after the 2nd year

**University of South Africa**
Short Course in Estate Agency Management  
*Duration*: 6 months  
*Entry Qualification*: Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification or relevant experience

**Recreational Art**

**Intec College**
Dip in Recreational Art  
*Duration*: Approximately 10 months  
*Entry Qualification*: Certificate in Basic Art & Drawing or Art at Std 10 level

**Registration of Deeds**

**Technikon SA**
National Dip in Registration of Deeds: Civil Service  
*Duration*: 3 years  
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)

**Retail Management**

**Allenby In-Home Study**
Cert in Retail Management  
*Entry Qualification*: No formal requirements. A working knowledge of English  
This Diploma is accredited by Midrand Campus and the Institute for Entrepreneurial Studies

**Allenby In-Home Study**
Advanced Dip in Retail Management  
*Entry Qualification*: The Certificate in Retail Management or equivalent qualification and a working knowledge of English  
This Diploma is accredited by Midrand Campus and the Institute for Entrepreneurial Studies
Lyceum College
One-year University Accredited Cert: Retail Management
*Duration*: 1 year
*Entry Qualification*: Std 8, but age and applicable experience will also be taken into consideration
This Certificate is accredited by the University of Pretoria

Lyceum College
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Dip (Retail Manager)
*Duration*: 18 months
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10 or the Institute’s Certificate Part 3 or equivalent qualification

Lyceum College
One-year Dip: Retailing Management
*Duration*: 1 year
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10 or equivalent qualification and 18 years of age

University of South Africa
Programme in Retail Management
*Duration*: 1 year
*Entry Qualification*: Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification

Rand Afrikaans University
Cert in Road Transport
*Duration*: 1 year
*Entry Qualification*: Contact the University

Rand Afrikaans University
Dip in Road Transport
*Duration*: 3 years
*Entry Qualification*: Contact the University

University of South Africa
Programme in Road Transport
*Duration*: 1 year
*Entry Qualification*: Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification

Safety & Security

COLSA (College for Open Learning)
Grade E, D, C, B Self Study (Security)
*Duration*: 1 week per grade
*Entry Qualification*: Grade E: no formal requirements. Grades D - B: proof of previous grade

COLSA (College for Open Learning)
Introduction to Security Management
*Duration*: 1 year
*Entry Qualification*: Std 8, but students without Std 8 will also be considered

COLSA (College for Open Learning)
Supervisory Skills (Security)
*Duration*: 1 week
*Entry Qualification*: No formal requirements
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>College / Program</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Entry Qualification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Damelin Correspondence College</strong>&lt;br&gt;Damelin Dip in Security Supervision</td>
<td>6 - 12 months</td>
<td>Std 8 (Grade 10) or appropriate experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intec College</strong>&lt;br&gt;Security Management Cert</td>
<td>Approximately 8 - 12 months</td>
<td>Std 8 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lyceum College</strong>&lt;br&gt;One-year University Accredited Cert: Security Management</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>Std 8, but age and applicable experience will also be taken into consideration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS)</strong>&lt;br&gt;18-month Dip (Risk Manager, Safety Officer, Loss Control Officer)</td>
<td>18 months</td>
<td>Std 10 or the Institute's Certificate Part 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lyceum College</strong>&lt;br&gt;Local Authority Security Assoc of SA (POSV): Three-year Dip in Local Government Security</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>Std 8 or Std 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lyceum College</strong>&lt;br&gt;One-year Dip: Risk Management</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>Std 10 or equivalent qualification and 18 years of age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lyceum College</strong>&lt;br&gt;Three-year University Accredited Dip: Risk Management</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>Std 10, but age and applicable experience will also be taken into consideration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lyceum College</strong>&lt;br&gt;Higher Dip in Local Authority Security</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>Three-year Diploma in Local Authority Security and candidate must be a fully paid-up member of the Institute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lyceum College</strong>&lt;br&gt;Higher Dip in Local Authority Security</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>The Diploma is accredited by the University of Pretoria and on completion students must complete only 12 additional semester courses at the University of Pretoria to attain a B.Admin. Degree in Public Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Technikon SA</strong>&lt;br&gt;National Dip: Safety Management</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Technikon SA</strong>&lt;br&gt;National Dip: Security Management</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>After the 1st year students qualify for a National Certificate and for a National Higher Certificate after the 2nd year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Guide to Distance Education in South Africa**

**Entry Qualification:** Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)
After the 1st year students qualify for a National Certificate and for a National Higher Certificate after the 2nd year

**Technikon SA**
National Higher Dip: Safety Management
*Duration:* 1 year
*Entry Qualification:* Appropriate National Diploma

**University of South Africa**
Advanced Programme in Risk Management
*Duration:* 2 years
*Entry Qualification:* Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification
Graduates who have successfully completed papers in Statistics, Accounting and Economics may apply for exemption from certain modules

**University of South Africa**
Cert Programme in Security Management
*Duration:* 1 year
*Entry Qualification:* Senior Certificate

**University of South Africa**
Cert Programme in Advanced Security Management
*Duration:* 1 year

---

**Sales**

**African United College**
Become a successful Salesman Course
*Duration:* 3 to 4 months
*Entry Qualification:* Ability to read English

**Allenby In-Home Study**
Cert in Sales Management
*Entry Qualification:* No formal requirements. A working knowledge of English
This Certificate is accredited by Midrand Campus and the Institute for Entrepreneurial Studies

**Allenby In-Home Study**
Cert in Salesmanship
*Entry Qualification:* No formal requirements. A working knowledge of English
This Diploma is accredited by Midrand Campus and the Institute for Entrepreneurial Studies

**Allenby In-Home Study**
Dip in Customer Care & Service
*Entry Qualification:* No formal requirements. A working knowledge of English
This Diploma is accredited by Midrand Campus and the Institute for Entrepreneurial Studies

**Allenby In-Home Study**
Dip in Sales Management
*Entry Qualification:* The Certificate in Sales Management or equivalent
qualification and a working knowledge of English
This Diploma is accredited by Midrand Campus and the Institute for Entrepreneurial Studies

**Allenby In-Home Study**
Dip in Salesmanship
*Entry Qualification:* The Certificate in Salesmanship or equivalent qualification and a working knowledge of English
This Diploma is accredited by Midrand Campus and the Institute for Entrepreneurial Studies

**Allenby In-Home Study**
Dip in Telesales
*Entry Qualification:* No formal requirements. A working knowledge of English
This Diploma is accredited by Midrand Campus and the Institute for Entrepreneurial Studies

**Damelin Correspondence College**
Inst of Marketing Management (IMM)
Cert in Personal Selling
*Duration:* 1 year
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 (Grade 12)

**Damelin Correspondence College**
Inst of Marketing Management (IMM)
Cert in Sales Management
*Duration:* 1 year
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 (Grade 12)

**Damelin Correspondence College**
Damelin Dip in Salesmanship / Practice of Selling
*Duration:* 1 year
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 (Grade 12) or appropriate experience

**Erdec College**
Dip in Salesmanship
*Duration:* 12 months
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or 3 years experience

**Intec College**
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Cert in Sales Management
*Duration:* 6 - 12 months
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or the Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Higher Diploma or the Inst of Certified Bookkeepers (ICB) Associate Certificate or equivalent

**Intec College**
Inst of Marketing Management (IMM)
Cert in Personal Selling
*Duration:* 1 year
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or the Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Higher Diploma or equivalent

**Intec College**
Inst of Marketing Management (IMM)
Cert in Sales Management
*Duration:* 1 year
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or the Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Higher Diploma or equivalent

**Intec College**
Intec Cert in Sales Management
*Duration:* 1 year
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or the Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Higher Diploma or equivalent
**Lyceum College**
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Cert (Sales Representative)
*Duration: 18 months*

**School Certificate Courses**

**Azaliah College of Further & Higher Education**
Std 10 (National Senior Cert) with or without university admission
*Duration:* Any length of time for Std 10 without university admission. 1 - 2 years for Std 10 with university admission
*Entry Qualification:* Std 8 (Grade 10)
For university admission the candidate should pass subjects from certain subject groups and at least 3 subjects (2 on HG) in a subsequent examination sitting

**Damen Correspondence College**
Damen Std 8 (Grade 10) (Equivalent Course)
*Duration:* Student proceed at own speed

**Damen Correspondence College**
Damen Std 10 (Grade 12) (National Senior Cert) with university admission
*Duration:* 1 or 2 years
There are special requirements regarding the choice of subject groups and languages. Three subjects must be passed in one examination sitting

**Damen Correspondence College**
Damen Std 10 (Grade 12) (National Senior Cert): General & Commercial
*Subjects:* Accounting, Afrikaans, Agricultural Science, Biblical Studies, Biology, Business Economics,
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School</th>
<th>Grade/Qualification</th>
<th>Subjects</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Entry Qualification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intec College</td>
<td>Std 8</td>
<td>Various subjects</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>Std 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intec College</td>
<td>Std 10 (National Senior Cert)</td>
<td>Various subjects, including languages</td>
<td>Determined by student</td>
<td>Std 8 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intec College</td>
<td>Std 10 (National Senior Cert) with</td>
<td>Accounting, Afrikaans, Biblical Studies, Biology, Business Economics,</td>
<td>1 or 2 years</td>
<td>Std 8 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>university admission</td>
<td>Commercial Mathematics, Economics, English, Geography, History, Introduction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>to Criminology, Introduction to Ethnology, Law of Criminal Procedure &amp;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Evidence, Mathematics, Mercantile Law, Northern Sotho, Physical Science,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SA Criminal Law, Southern Sotho, Statutory Law, SA Criminal Law, Tswana,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Typing, Venda, Xhosa, Zulu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyceum College</td>
<td>Std 10 (National Senior Cert) with</td>
<td>Accounting, Afrikaans, Biblical Studies, Biology, Business Economics,</td>
<td>1 or 2 years</td>
<td>Std 8 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>university admission</td>
<td>Commercial Mathematics, Economics, English, Geography, History, Introduction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>to Criminology, Introduction to Ethnology, Law of Criminal Procedure &amp;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Evidence, Mathematics, Mercantile Law, Northern Sotho, Physical Science,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SA Criminal Law, Southern Sotho, Statutory Law, SA Criminal Law, Tswana,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Typing, Venda, Xhosa, Zulu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pretoria College</td>
<td>National Senior Cert (NSC): School</td>
<td>Accounting, Afrikaans, Biblical Studies, Biology, Business Economics,</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>16 years of age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subjects</td>
<td>Commercial Mathematics, Economics, English, Geography, History, Introduction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>to Criminology, Introduction to Ethnology, Law of Criminal Procedure &amp;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Evidence, Mathematics, Mercantile Law, Northern Sotho, Physical Science,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SA Criminal Law, Southern Sotho, Statutory Law, SA Criminal Law, Tswana,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Typing, Venda, Xhosa, Zulu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promat College</td>
<td>Std 10 (National Senior Cert)</td>
<td>Afrikaans, Biblical Studies, Biology, Business Economics, English, Geography,</td>
<td>1 - 6 years</td>
<td>Std 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subjects</td>
<td>History, Mathematics, Northern Sotho, Physical Science, SA Criminal Law (</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(SG only), Tswana, Zulu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The Languages are offered on HG and all the other subjects on HG and SG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Duration: 1 - 6 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Promat College
Std 10 (National Senior Cert) with university admission
Subjects: Afrikaans, Biblical Studies, Biology, Business Economics, Economics, English, Geography, History, Mathematics, Northern Sotho, Physical Science, SA Criminal Law (SG only), Tswana, Zulu. The Languages are offered on HG and all other subjects on HG and SG
Duration: 2 years
Entry Qualification: Std 8

Success College
Std 10 (National Senior Cert)

Success College
Std 10 (National Senior Cert) with university admission

Sotho, Physical Science, Physiology, SA Criminal Law, Southern Sotho, Statutory Law, Tswana, Typing, Xhosa, Zulu

Secretarial

Azaliah College of Further & Higher Education
National & Management Cert (4-6):
Secretarial Practice
Duration: 6 months per Certificate
Entry Qualification: Std 10 (NSC) or N3

Hampton Community College - London Chamber of Commerce & Industry Examinations Board (LCCI)
Private Secretaries Cert
Entry Qualification: No requirements
These subjects are offered on third level, which is equivalent to GCE A Levels

Hampton Community College - London Chamber of Commerce & Industry Examinations Board (LCCI)
Secretarial Cert
Entry Qualification: No requirements
These subjects are offered on second level

Hampton Community College - London Chamber of Commerce & Industry Examinations Board (LCCI)
Private & Executive Secretaries Diploma
Entry Qualification: No requirements
Most subjects are offered on the fourth level
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intec College</th>
<th>Lyceum College</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inst of Administration &amp; Commerce (IAC) Cert in Secretarial Studies</td>
<td>Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Dip (Personal Assistant, Private Secretary, Secretary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration:</em> Determined by student</td>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 18 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Std 10 or equivalent. Exemption may be granted to those holding an approved educational certificate or having relevant business experience. The Institute Diploma in Business Studies is recognised as an entrance qualification</td>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Std 10 or the Institute's Certificate Part 3 or equivalent qualification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyceum College</td>
<td>Lyceum College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Secretaries Cert</td>
<td>One-year Dip: Secretarial Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration:</em> Approximately 2 years</td>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 1 year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Std 8</td>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Std 10 or equivalent qualification and 18 years of age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyceum College</td>
<td>Lyceum College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Secretaries Dip</td>
<td>Three-year University Accredited Dip: Secretarial Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration:</em> Approximately 3 years</td>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 3 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Std 10. If students do not possess Matric, they will be required to do Matric English</td>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Std 10, but age and applicable experience will also be taken into consideration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyceum College</td>
<td>Lyceum College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst of Administration &amp; Commerce (IAC) Dip for Executive Assistants</td>
<td>This Diploma is accredited by the University of Pretoria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration:</em> Determined by student</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Std 10. Exemption may be granted to those holding an approved educational certificate or having relevant business experience</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyceum College</td>
<td>Success College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Cert (Typist, Secretary, Telex Operator)</td>
<td>Inst of Administration &amp; Commerce (IAC) Dip: Executive Assistants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 18 months</td>
<td><em>Duration:</em> Std 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A full IAC Diploma comprises 14 subjects. Completion of the first 10 subjects leads to obtaining the Higher Certificate for Professional Secretaries. The Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study. The Commission for Administration recognises IAC Diploma holders for appointment and promotion purposes in the Public Service</td>
<td>A full IAC Diploma comprises 14 subjects. Completion of the first 10 subjects leads to obtaining the Higher Certificate for Professional Secretaries. The Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study. The Commission for Administration recognises IAC Diploma holders for appointment and promotion purposes in the Public Service</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Self-Improvement

Complementary Health Studies Centre
Confidence Enhancement
*Duration*: 6 modules
*Entry Qualification*: No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary
Students obtaining 70% or more receive a Certificate of Competence

Complementary Health Studies Centre
Creative Visualisation Course
*Duration*: 6 modules
*Entry Qualification*: No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary
Students obtaining 70% or more receive a Certificate of Competence

Complementary Health Studies Centre
Neuro-Linguistic Programming (NLP)
*Duration*: 10 modules
*Entry Qualification*: No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary
Students obtaining 70% or more receive a Certificate of Competence

Complementary Health Studies Centre
Positive Thinking Course
*Duration*: 6 modules
*Entry Qualification*: No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary
Students obtaining 70% or more receive a Certificate of Competence

Complementary Health Studies Centre
Self-Esteem Course
*Duration*: 6 modules
*Entry Qualification*: No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary
Students obtaining 70% or more receive a Certificate of Competence

Complementary Health Studies Centre
Self-Improvement Course
*Duration*: 6 modules
*Entry Qualification*: No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary
Students obtaining 70% or more receive a Certificate of Competence

The Leisure Group
Pelman Inst Cert in Scientific Development of Mind & Memory
*Duration*: 1 year
*Entry Qualification*: No requirements
### Small Business Management

**Allenby In-Home Study**  
Dip in Small Business Development  
*Entry Qualification*: No formal requirements. A working knowledge of English

**Milwaukee International Colleges**  
Course in Small Business Management  
*Duration*: 5 months - 2 years  
*Entry Qualification*: Read and understand English

**Success College**  
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) Dip: Small Business Management  
*Duration*: 18 months  
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10

**Technikon SA**  
National Dip: Small Business Management  
*Duration*: 3 years  
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)  
After the 1st year students qualify for a National Certificate and for a National Higher Certificate after the 2nd year

### Social Sciences

**Lyceum College**  
Dip: Social Sciences  
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10 with university admission  
After completion of the Diploma the student will be allowed to enrol for a degree at the University of Pretoria and receive credit for all subjects already passed

**University of South Africa**  
B.A.(Social Sciences)  
*Fields*: Social Work; Social Sciences  
*Duration*: 4 years  
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10 with university admission. Social Work option: Ability to do practical work and attend workshops during the year

**University of South Africa**  
B.A.(Hons.)(Social Sciences)  
*Fields*: Social Work; Social Sciences  
*Duration*: 1 year  
*Entry Qualification*: An appropriate B. Degree. Social Work option: Candidate must be registered as a social worker

**University of South Africa**  
M.A.(Social Science) Mental Health  
*Duration*: 2 years  
*Entry Qualification*: A four-year B.A.(SW) Degree or a B.A.(SW)(Hons.) Degree and registration with the SA Council of Social Work as a social worker

**University of South Africa**  
University Dip in Christian Service (Social Work)  
*Duration*: 4 years  
*Entry Qualification*: Std 10 with 5 subjects on HG or SG  
Only registered students from Hugenote Kollege, Wellington
University of South Africa
B.Diac.(Social Work)
Duration: 4 years
Entry Qualification: Std 10 with university admission
Only registered students from Hugenote Kollege, Wellington

Sport Management

Allenby In-Home Study
Cert in Sport Management
Entry Qualification: A working knowledge of English

Success College
Advanced Dip: Sport Management
Duration: 2 years
Entry Qualification: Std 10 with exemption
This Diploma is offered in co-operation with the Rand Afrikaans University and may lead to further graduate and postgraduate studies at the University

Stainless Steel

Technikon SA
Stainless Steel Cert
Duration: 11 months
Entry Qualification: Std 10

State Accounts & Finance

Technikon SA
National Dip: Government Finance
n: 3 years

Entry Qualification: Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)

Technikon SA
National Dip: State Accounts & Finance (Inland Revenue)
Duration: 3 years
Entry Qualification: Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)

Stock & Stores Control

Damen Correspondence College
DMS Dip: Storekeeping & Stock Control
Duration: 6 - 12 months
Entry Qualification: Preferably Std 8 (Grade 10) or appropriate experience

Lyceum College
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Cert (Storeman, Stock Controller)
Duration: 18 months

Purchasing & Supply Management (PSM) College
Cert in Stocks & Stores Control
Duration: 2 - 12 months by correspondence or 4 days full-time or 8 weeks part-time
Entry Qualification: Students with some practical experience in their profession but who have not yet benefited from any formal academic training in the past
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Institute/Programme</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Entry Qualification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Witwatersrand Institute for Tertiary Tuition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Stores Management Cert&lt;br&gt;&lt;i&gt;Duration: 6 months&lt;/i&gt;&lt;br&gt;&lt;i&gt;Entry Qualification: Std 10&lt;/i&gt;&lt;br&gt;This Certificate is issued by Technikon SA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Progressive Systems College (Pty) Ltd</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Stock Market&lt;br&gt;Compushare Investment Training&lt;br&gt;&lt;i&gt;Duration: 1 year&lt;/i&gt;&lt;br&gt;&lt;i&gt;Entry Qualification: No requirements&lt;/i&gt;Course includes training through simulated stock market trading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complementary Health Studies Centre</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Stock Market&lt;br&gt;Complementary Health Studies Centre&lt;br&gt;Advanced Stress Consultant's Course&lt;br&gt;&lt;i&gt;Duration: 18 modules and a two-day workshop plus a thesis&lt;/i&gt;&lt;br&gt;&lt;i&gt;Entry Qualification: No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary&lt;/i&gt;&lt;br&gt;Successful students receive the ASC Diploma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complementary Health Studies Centre</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Complementary Health Studies Centre&lt;br&gt;Corporate Stress Management&lt;br&gt;&lt;i&gt;Duration: 6 modules and a thesis&lt;/i&gt;&lt;br&gt;&lt;i&gt;Entry Qualification: No formal requirements, assessment in certain study is necessary&lt;/i&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damelin Correspondence College</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Stock Market&lt;br&gt;Damelin Correspondence College&lt;br&gt;Damelin Dip in Supervisory Management&lt;br&gt;&lt;i&gt;Duration: 1 year&lt;/i&gt;&lt;br&gt;&lt;i&gt;Entry Qualification: Std 10 (Grade 12) or appropriate experience&lt;/i&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erdec College</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Stock Market&lt;br&gt;Erdec College&lt;br&gt;Dip in Supervision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Guide to Distance Education in South Africa

Duration: 12 months  
Entry Qualification: Std 10 or 3 years experience

Graduate Institute of Management & Technology  
Henley Cert in Supervisory Management  
Duration: 1 year  
3 workshops are held during the year

Intec College  
Introduction to Supervision Cert  
Duration: Determined by student  
Entry Qualification: Std 8

Intec College  
Supervisory Management Dip  
Duration: Determined by student  
Entry Qualification: Intec Introduction to Supervision Certificate

Lyceum College  
6-month Cert in Supervisory Management  
Fields: Credit Management, Data Processing Management, Financial Management, Office Management, Production Management, Purchasing Management, Retailing, Quality Management, Sales Management, Stock Control Management  
Duration: 6 months  
Entry Qualification: Std 9 or N2 (Commerce) plus 2 languages. Candidates with N1 plus 2 languages or Std 8 may receive exemption on the grounds of age and experience  
This Certificate is accepted as an entry requirement for the one-year Management Diploma

Lyceum College  
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Dip in Supervision  
Duration: 18 months  
Entry Qualification: Std 10 or the Institute's Certificate Part 3 or equivalent qualification

Lyceum College  
One-year Dip: Supervisory Management  
Duration: 1 year  
Entry Qualification: Std 10 or equivalent qualification and 18 years of age

Milwaukee International Colleges  
Course in First Line Supervision  
Duration: 5 months - 2 years  
Entry Qualification: Read and understand English

Surveying

Technikon SA  
National Dip: Mine Surveying  
Duration: 3 years  
Enter Qualification: Std 10 with Mathematics and Physical Science HG 40% or SG 50% with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded). Students must be employed on a mine or in a mining related career

Taxation

Technikon SA  
Cert: Value Added Tax  
Duration: 1 year
Technikon SA

National Dip: Taxation
*Duration: 3 years*

*Entry Qualification: Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded)*

After the 1st year students qualify for a National Certificate and for a National Higher Certificate after the 2nd year.

Technikon SA

B.Tech. Degree: Taxation
*Duration: 1 year*

*Entry Qualification: National Diploma: State Accounts and Finance: Inland Revenue (with appropriate experience in Taxation) OR any National Diploma or B. Degree with Accounting III and Taxation or appropriate taxation experience*

University of South Africa

Advanced Taxation Cert
*Duration: 18 months*

*Entry Qualification: A qualification at B. Degree level*

University of South Africa

Cert in Mining Taxation
*Duration: 4 months*

*Entry Qualification: Senior Certificate*

University of South Africa

Cert in Taxation
*Duration: 12 months*

*Entry Qualification: No formal educational qualifications*

University of South Africa

Cert in Taxation & Financial Planning for Life Assurance Consultants
*Duration: 16 months*

*Entry Qualification: No formal educational qualifications*

Technical Studies

COLSA (College for Open Learning)
Cert: Core Technological Subjects
*Duration: 6 months*

*Entry Qualification: Std 8 or students whose matric marks are not good enough to allow them to a technikon Accredited by Technikon SA*

Intec College

Technical Senior Cert (NTC)
*Duration: Determined by student*

*Entry Qualification: Std 8*

Textile Manufacturing

Technisa (Technical College of South Africa)
National Cert in Textile Manufacturing
*Entry Qualification: Std 7 with Mathematics and Physical Science*

Theology

AFM Theological College (Distance Education)
Dip in Pentecostal Ministry/Theology
*Duration: Ministry: 2 years; Pentecostal: 3 years*

*Entry Qualification: Std 10*
AFM Theological College (Distance Education) / International Theological Institute
Cert in Theology
Duration: 2 years
Entry Qualification: No entry requirements

AFM Theological College (Distance Education) / International Theological Institute
B.A.(Theology)
Entry Qualification: Std 10

AFM Theological College (Distance Education) / International Theological Institute
B.A.(Hons.) (Theology)
Entry Qualification: B.A. degree

AFM Theological College (Distance Education) / International Theological Institute
M.A.(Theology)
Enter Qualification: B.A.(Hons.)

AFM Theological College (Distance Education) / International Theological Institute
D.Phil.
Enter Qualification: M.A. degree

Azaliah College of Further & Higher Education
Vocational Cert (1-2): Christian Studies
Duration: 6 months per Certificate
Entry Qualification: Std 5

Azaliah College of Further & Higher Education
Dip in Theology

Duration: 6 months each for Certificates I and II and 1 year for the Diploma
Entry Qualification: Std 8
The Diploma can be obtained after the completion of Certificates I and II

Irene Theological College
Dip Divinitatis
Duration: 3 years
Entry Qualification: Matric

Irene Theological College
Dip Licentiate Theology (L.Th.)
Duration: 3 years
Entry Qualification: Matric Exemption
This Diploma is accredited by the University of the Western Cape

SA Theological Seminary
Christian Life Cert
Duration: 720 hours of study
Entry Qualification: No formal requirements
Ears 72 out of 360 credits needed for a B.Th. Degree

SA Theological Seminary
B.Theology (Christian Leadership) or Dip in Theology (Christian Leadership)
Duration: B. Degree: 3 600 hours of study. Diploma: 2 160 hours of study
Entry Qualification: Std 10 or equivalent Degree issued by International Theological Seminary

SA Theological Seminary
M.Theology (Christian Theology)
Duration: 1 000 hours of study
Entry Qualification: B.Theology
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree issued by either International Theological Seminary or Newport University</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SA Theological Seminary</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.Theology (Christian Theology)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| *Duration:* 1 400 hours of study  
*Entry Qualification:* M.Theology  |
| Degree issued by either International Theological Seminary or Newport University |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Technikon SA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Technikon Cert: Theology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| *Duration:* 1 year  
*Entry Qualification:* This course is for students who do not have Std 10  
After completion of this Certificate the student may enter the B.A.(Theology) Degree programme |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Technikon SA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B.A.(Theology)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| *Duration:* 4 years  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or the Technikon Certificate in Biblical Studies or Theology  
After completion of the 2nd year of study an Associate of Arts in Religious Studies Degree will be awarded |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TEE College</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Award in Theology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| *Duration:* 4 years  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 5  
Those who completed the award could apply for 3 credits towards the TEE certificate |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TEE College</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cert in Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 4 years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry Qualification: Std 8 or equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This Certificate is accredited by the Joint Board for the Diploma in Theology. Those who completed the Certificate can apply for 3 credits towards the Diploma in Theology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TEE College</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Theology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| *Duration:* 1 year  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 8 or equivalent  
This course is accredited towards either the TEE Certificate or Diploma in Theology |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TEE College</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Theology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| *Duration:* 4 years  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 or equivalent  
This Diploma is accredited by the Universities of South Africa, the Witwatersrand, Natal, Durban-Westville and Pretoria |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>University of South Africa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Theology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| *Duration:* 2 years  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 with five subjects on HG or SG |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>University of South Africa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>University Dip in Christian Service</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| *Duration:* 3 years  
*Entry Qualification:* Std 10 with 5 subjects on HG or SG  
Only registered students from Hugenote Kollege, Wellington |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>University of South Africa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advanced University Dip in Christian Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 1 year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Entry Qualification:** University Diploma in Christian Service
Only registered students from Hugenote Kollege, Wellington

**University of South Africa**
B.Diac.
*Fields: Mission Work, Youth Work*
*Duration: 3 years*
*Entry Qualification: Std 10 with university admission*
Only registered students from Hugenote Kollege, Wellington

**University of South Africa**
B.Theology
*Duration: 3 years*
*Entry Qualification: Std 10 with university admission*

**University of South Africa**
B.D.
*Duration: 3 years*
*Entry Qualification: B. Degree with classical Hebrew III, Greek II and Latin I*

**University of South Africa**
B.Diac.(Hons.)
*Fields: Mission Work, Youth Work*
*Duration: 1 year*
*Entry Qualification: B.Diac. Degree*
Only registered students from Hugenote Kollege, Wellington

**University of South Africa**
B.Theology(Hons.)
*Duration: 1 year*
*Entry Qualification: B.Theology Degree or an appropriate B. Degree with the required subjects*

**University of South Africa**
M.Theology
*Duration: 1 year*
*Entry Qualification: B.Theology (Hons.)*

**Traffic & Licensing**

**Lyceum College**
Inst of Licence Officers (ILO): Dip in Licensing
*Duration: 3 years*
*Entry Qualification: Std 8 or Std 10*
The Diploma is accredited by the University of Pretoria

**Lyceum College**
Inst of Traffic Officers of SA (ITO): Dip in Traffic Science
*Duration: 3 years*
Diploma accredited by the University of Pretoria

**Lyceum College**
Higher Dip: Traffic Management
*Fields: Licensing, Traffic Management*
*Duration: 1 year*
*Entry Qualification: The three-year Diploma. Candidates must be paid-up members of the Institute*
This Diploma is accredited by the University of Pretoria as a Higher Diploma which gives access to a Degree

**Training**

**Intec College**
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Cert in Training Management
Duration: Determined by student
Entry Qualification: Std 10 or the Institute Diploma in Business Studies. An approved educational certificate or having relevant business experience will also be taken into consideration

Intec College
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Dip in Training Management
Duration: Determined by student
Entry Qualification: Std 10 or the Institute Diploma in Business Studies. An approved educational certificate or having relevant business experience will also be taken into consideration

Lyceum College
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Dip: Training Management
Duration: 3 years
Entry Qualification: Std 10. Age, general educational background and actual business experience will also be taken into consideration
The HSRC evaluated this Diploma as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study

Lyceum College
Three-year University Accredited Dip: Training Management
Duration: 3 years
Entry Qualification: Std 10, but age and applicable experience will also be taken into consideration
This Diploma is accredited by the University of Pretoria

Rand Afrikaans University
Cert in Training
Duration: 2 years
Entry Qualification: Contact the University

Rand Afrikaans University
Master's Cert in Training & Development
Duration: 2 years
Entry Qualification: Contact the University

Success College
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Dip: Training Management
Entry Qualification: Std 10
A full IAC Diploma comprises 14 subjects. Completion of the 6 core subjects leads to obtaining the Intermediate Certificate. The Diploma is evaluated by the HSRC as equivalent to Std 10 + 3 years of study. The Commission for Administration recognises IAC Diploma holders for appointment and promotion purposes in the Public Service

University of South Africa
Cert for Trainers
Duration: 1 year
Entry Qualification: Senior Certificate. Candidates without the formal qualification but with appropriate experience will also be considered
The certificate will benefit practitioners who are involved in the training and development of adults in formal education and training institutions in commerce, industry and other sectors
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Translation</th>
<th>Treasury Management &amp; Trade Finance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>University of South Africa</strong></td>
<td><strong>University of South Africa</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Translation</td>
<td>Associate Programme in Treasury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 1 year</td>
<td>Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> A recognised B. Degree</td>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 2 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and a high degree of proficiency in the 2</td>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Senior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>languages which are selected for the purpose</td>
<td>Certificate. Chartered accountants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of the course</td>
<td>and similarly qualified candidates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>may be granted exemption from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>certain modules</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Travel &amp; Tourism</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Azaliah College of Further &amp; Higher Education</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Cert (4-6): Tourism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 6 months per Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Std 10 or N3 or Certificate 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Intec College                                   |
| Travel Education & Training Authority of SA      |
| (TETASA) Cotac 1 Course                         |
| *Entry Qualification:* Std 10                    |

| Tecknikon SA                                    |
| National Dip: Travel & Tourism                  |
| *Duration:* 3 years                             |
| *Entry Qualification:* Std 10 with a maximum of 2 subjects on LG (2 languages excluded) |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Upholstery</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Milwaukee International Colleges</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course in Practical Furniture Upholstering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 5 months - 2 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Ability to read and write English and work with one's hands</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warehousing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Damelin Correspondence College</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damelin Dip in Warehouse Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Duration:</em> 6 - 12 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Entry Qualification:</em> Diploma in Storekeeping &amp; Stock Control and approximately 3 years experience in warehousing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Purchasing & Supply Management (PSM) College     |
| Dip in Warehousing & Distribution                |
**Duration**: 3 - 12 months by correspondence or 5 days full-time or 12 weeks part-time  
**Entry Qualification**: Students with some academic training and on-the-job experience at a junior, intermediate and advanced level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water Care</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Distancekol**  
National Cert (N1-N2): Water Treatment  
**Duration**: 3 months per N level  
**Entry Qualification**: Std 7 with Mathematics and Science |
| **Technikon SA**  
National Cert: Water Care  
**Duration**: 1 year  
**Entry Qualification**: Std 10 with Mathematics and Physical Science SG |
| **Technisa (Technical College of South Africa)**  
National Cert (N1-N3): Water Treatment  
**Duration**: 3 months per N level  
**Entry Qualification**: Std 7 or National Certificate (Orientation) or ETS (Elementary Technisa Studies) |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Welding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Intec College**  
Specialist Cert in Welding  
**Duration**: Approximately 18 months  
**Entry Qualification**: Std 10 with Mathematics and Engineering Science. Candidates without formal qualifications will be considered on the basis of age and relevant work experience |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Writing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Intec College**  
Cert in Short Story Writing  
**Duration**: Approximately 12 months  
**Entry Qualification**: Std 8 or equivalent |
| **Intec College**  
Dip in Creative Writing  
**Fields**: Freelance Journalism, Short Story Writing  
**Entry Qualification**: Std 10 |
| **Success College**  
Dip in Writing  
**Fields**: Fiction Writing, Freelance Journalism, Radio Scriptwriting, TV Scriptwriting |
| **The Leisure Group**  
Writing School Dip  
**Fields**: Article Writing, Non-fiction Writing, Novel Writing, Play Writing, Radio Writing, Short Story Writing, TV Writing, Writing for Children  
**Duration**: 1 - 4 years  
**Entry Qualification**: No requirements |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yoga</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Complementary Health Studies Centre**  
Yoga Beginners & Intermediate Cert |
**Complementary Health Studies Centre**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Entry Qualification</th>
<th>Practical Training</th>
<th>Diploma Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yoga Therapist Course</td>
<td>52 modules</td>
<td>Must have completed a yoga Practical Course</td>
<td>Available.</td>
<td>70% or more receive BSY Diploma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yoga Teacher Dip (Hatha Yoga)</td>
<td>15 modules</td>
<td>No formal requirements, assessment in certain fields of study is necessary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Index to Fields of Study

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting, 2, 3, 8, 10, 16, 17, 18, 29, 52</td>
<td>Bach Flower Remedies, 55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actuarial; 4</td>
<td>Bank Management, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acupressure, 23</td>
<td>Banking, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acupuncture, 23</td>
<td>Method, 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration, 16, 22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration &amp; Commerce, 21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative, 17, 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Management, 21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult Education, 14, 35, 36, 38, 41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advertising, 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aerobics Instruction, 55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African Management, 69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Economics, 33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Studies, 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture, 4, 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Conditioning &amp; Refrigeration, 46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Pollution Control, 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol &amp; Drug Counselling, 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander Technique, 23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analytical Chemistry, 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy, 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anger &amp; Agression Management, 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Health, 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Chemistry, 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural Draughting, 32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archival Science, 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aromatherapy, 24, 25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art, 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art &amp; Drawing, 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auriculotherapy, 24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto-Electrical, 46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beauty Care, 6, 7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bereavement Counselling, 30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies, 7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology Teaching, 36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bookkeeping, 8, 14, 52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bridging Programme, 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broiler Production, 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building, 9, 10, 62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building Draughting, 32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building Management, 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building Trades, 9, 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration, 10, 11, 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Communication, 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Computing, 27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Education, 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Environment &amp; Information Technology, 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Leadership, 14, 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Logistics, 67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Management, 13, 14, 15, 16, 83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies, 16, 17, 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Counselling, 29, 30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Leadership, 105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Service, 100, 106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Studies, 105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Theology, 105, 106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Management, 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Engineering, 48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Investigation, 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Page(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clerical, 80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Nursing, 79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Psychology, 84</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Sciences, 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coaching, 21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coal Mining, 74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colour Therapy, 24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combustion Principles &amp; Practice, 21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce, 21, 22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Administration, 21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Art, 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Practice, 22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Management, 22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Capacity Building, 22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Development, 22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Health Care, 54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Nursing, 77, 78, 79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Policing, 82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Company Administration, 22, 23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Company Secretaryship, 23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complementary Health, 26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy, 26, 37, 38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Programming, 26, 27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Studies, 26, 27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confidence Enhancement, 99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conflict Management, 27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Management, 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Technology, 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate Administration, 23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correctional Services, 82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correctional Services Management, 82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrosion Control, 28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost &amp; Management Accounting, 28, 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost Accounting, 14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost Accounting &amp; Quantitative Methods, 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost Control, 14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counselling, 29, 30, 31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counselling Psychology, 85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Visualisation, 99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit Control, 31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit Management, 31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminology, 31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Care Nursing, 76, 79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crop Production, 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crop Care, 93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes Mellitus Nursing, 78</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnos, Treatment &amp; Care, 78</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disaster Management, 32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Draughting, 32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dressmaking, 50, 51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dressmaking &amp; Design, 51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drilling Practice, 32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood Development, 33, 42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Environment, 33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Management Analysis, 33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Sciences, 32, 38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics, 10, 33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educare, 33, 34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education, 9, 28, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Administration, 37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Leadership, 37, 38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Management, 37, 38, 44, 45, 46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egg Production, 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical, 46, 47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Engineering, 47, 48, 49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Communication, 48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Engineering, 47, 48, 49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics, 46, 48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Studies, 47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, 47, 48, 49, 50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Draughting, 32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Law, 50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Trades, 48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English, 64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Language Teaching, 39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Entrepreneurship, 15, 16, 50
Environmental Education, 28, 37, 39
Estate Agency, 90
Estate Agency Management, 90
Executive Assistants, 98
Executive Management, 70
Executive Secretaries, 97, 98
Exercise Science, 55
Export, 60
Eyesight Improvement, 24

F

Facilitator Skills, 30
Family Therapy, 30
Farm Management, 4
Farming, 5
Fashion Design, 51
Filial Therapy, 40
Finance, 10, 13
Financial Accounting, 3, 14
Financial Health Management, 76
Financial Management, 51, 52
Financial Planning for Life Assurance Consultants, 104
Financial Statement Analysis & Interpretation, 3
Fine Art, 6
Fire Control & Prevention, 52
Fire Engineering, 52, 53
Fire Science, 53
Fire Technology, 53
Firearms, 53
Fitness, 55
Flower Arranging, 53
Flower Remedies, 55
Food Service Supervision, 56
Forensic Criminalistics, 31
French, 64
Front Line Relations, 86
Fuel Technology, 53
Fundamental Accounting, 3
Fundamental Management, 70
Funeral Directing, 53

G

Game Ranging, 27
General Management, 68
German, 64
Gifted Child Education, 43
Gourmet Cooking, 56
Government Finance, 101
Guidance, 43
Gym Instruction, 55

H

Hair Care, 53, 54
Health & Personal Development, 54
Health & Skin Care, 7
Health Assessment, Treatment & Care, 76, 77, 78
Health Care, 26, 54, 77
Health Services, 42
Heavy Current Engineering, 48
Herbal Medicine, 55
Herbalism, 55, 56
History Teaching, 39
Home Economics, 45
Homoeopathy, 56
Horticulture, 4, 56
Hotel & Catering, 56
Hotel Management, 56, 57
Hotelkeeping, 56
Housing Development & Management, 57
Human Resources, 14, 58
Human Resources Development, 59
Human Resources Management, 13, 57, 58, 59, 60
Human Sciences, 60
Hypnosis, 24, 25
I
Import & Export, 60
Industrial Chemistry, 20
Industrial Engineering, 48
Industrial Marketing, 73
Industrial Psychology, 84
Industrial Relations, 58, 60, 61, 62
Industrial Relations Management, 58
Information Management, 27
Information Technology, 27
Intercultural Studies, 62
Interior Decorating, 62
Interior Design, 62
Internal Auditing, 62, 63
International Business, 16
International Freight Management, 60
International Procurement, 88
Inventory Management, 63
Investment Training, 102
Investments, 52
Iridology, 24
Italian, 64

J
Journalism, 63, 110

K
Kinesiology, 25

L
Laboratory Animal Technology, 6
Laboratory Nursing Science, 76
Labour Law, 65
Labour Relations, 62, 63, 64
Large Stock, 4
Law, 13, 64, 65
Library & Information Science, 66
Licensing, 107
Livestock Science, 5
Local Government, 66
Local Government Finance, 67
Local Management, 67
Locksmithing, 67
Logistics, 67
Loss Control, 92

M
Magnet Therapy, 25
Maintenance Management, 67, 68
Management, 51, 68, 69
Management Assistant, 17
Management Development, 69, 70
Management for Trade Unions, 69
Managerial Principles, 68
Market Research, 73, 74
Marketing, 10, 13, 14, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74
Marketing Communications, 70
Marketing Management, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74
Marketing Research, 72
Massage, 24
Mathematical & Physical Science Teaching, 39
Mathematical Education, 44
Mathematical Teaching, 39
Mechanical Engineering, 47, 48, 49
Mechanical Engineering Draughting, 32
Media Centre Science, 41
Medicinal Herb Growing, 55
Meditation, 25
Mental Health, 100
Metalliferous Mining, 74
Midwifery & Neonatal Nursing, 79
Mind & Memory Development, 99
Mine Surveying, 103
Mining, 74
Mining Taxation, 104
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mission Work</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor Cycle Repair</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor Driving</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor Maintenance</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor Vehicle Technology</td>
<td>74, 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-cultural Sensitivity for Managers</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multilingual Learning</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Municipal Administration</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Museum Technology</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Medicine</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Sciences</td>
<td>75, 76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nature Conservation</td>
<td>27, 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neonatal Nursing Science</td>
<td>76, 78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nephrological Nursing</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuro-Linguistics</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noise Control</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>76, 77, 78, 79, 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing Dynamics &amp; Interpersonal Skills</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing Education</td>
<td>77, 78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing Management</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing Research</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition</td>
<td>54, 55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office Administration</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office Management</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open Space &amp; Recreation Management</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Room Nursing</td>
<td>77, 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations Management</td>
<td>87, 83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organisation &amp; Work Study</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pattern Cutting</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pattern Cutting &amp; Design</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peace Education</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penology</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perinatal Teaching</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Financial Management</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Training</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personnel Selling</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personnel Management</td>
<td>57, 58, 59, 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personnel Services Management</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pest Control</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmaceutical Marketing</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>77, 78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photography</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Operation</td>
<td>81, 82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Production</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play Therapy</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Police Management</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Police Sciences</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policing</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Positive Thinking</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Station Operation</td>
<td>82, 83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical Accounting</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Health</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Health Care Nursing</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Secretaries</td>
<td>97, 98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Process Instrumentation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procurement</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production &amp; Supervision</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production Management</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>83, 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property Management</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property Marketing</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property Practice</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property Valuation</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatric Nursing</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>84, 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Administration</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Management</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Management &amp; Administration</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Relations</td>
<td>14, 86, 87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulp &amp; Paper Making</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purchasing</td>
<td>87, 88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purchasing Management, 88, 89</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quality Management, 89</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantitative Methods, 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantity Surveying, 89</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio Amateurs, 89</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio Electronics, 46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio Servicing, 89</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real Estate, 90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reception, 80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreational Art, 90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reflexology, 25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refrigeration, 46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration of Deeds, 90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relaxation, 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remedial Teaching, 38, 39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential Child Care, 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retail Business Management, 13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retail Management, 90, 91</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retail Marketing, 71</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risk Management, 92, 93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road Transport, 91</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety, 92</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety Management, 92, 93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales, 72, 93, 94, 95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales Management, 70, 72, 73, 93, 94</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales Representative, 95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School Guidance &amp; Counselling, 43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School Readiness, 38, 40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School Subjects, 96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretarial, 16, 17, 18, 23, 97, 98</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretarial Management, 98</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Management, 91, 92, 93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Supervision, 92</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Awareness, 99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Esteem, 99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Improvement, 99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Relations Management, 59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shiatsu, 25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin Care, 7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small Business Development, 100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small Business Management, 15, 50, 100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small Stock, 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences, 40, 100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work, 100, 101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish, 64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport Management, 101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport Nutrition, 54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport Psychology, 84</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stainless Steel, 101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Accounts &amp; Finance, 101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Std 10, 95, 96, 97</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Std 8, 95, 96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stock &amp; Stores Control, 101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stock Management, 87</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stock Market, 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stores, 87</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stores Management, 88, 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategic Planning, 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stress, 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Development, 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunday School Teaching, 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supervision, 102, 103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supervisory Management, 102, 103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supervisory Skills, 91</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supply Management, 88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Mining, 74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying, 103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switchboard Operating, 80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxation, 64, 103, 104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Education, 35, 41, 42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Studies, 104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Television, 90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Television Electronics, 46
Television Repair, 89
Textile Manufacturing, 104
Theology, 104, 105, 106, 107
Tourism, 109
Tourism Management, 57
Traffic Management, 107
Traffic Science, 107
Training, 108
Training & Development, 108
Training Management, 57, 58, 107, 108
Translation, 109
Transport, 13, 91
Trauma Nursing, 77, 79
Travel, 109
Travel & Tourism, 109
Treasury Management, 109

U

Unit Management & Unit Care, 79
Unit/Clinic Management, 77
Upholstering, 109

V

Value Added Tax, 103
Video Electronics, 46
Video Repair, 89

W

Warehouse Management, 88, 109
Warehousing & Distribution, 109
Water Care, 110
Water Treatment, 110
Weight Consulting, 54
Welding, 47, 110
Women and the Law, 65
Workshop Practice, 47
Writing, 110

X

Xhosa, 64

Y

Yoga, 110, 111
Youth Work, 107

Z

Zulu, 64
Index to Institutions; Distance Courses Listed

A

Actuarial Education Service
Actuarial Course, 4

AFM Theological College (Distance Education)
Dip in Pentecostal Ministry/Theology, 104

AFM Theological College (Distance Education) / International Theological Institute
B.A.(Hons.)(Theology), 105
B.A.(Theology), 105
Cert in Basic Biblical Truths, 7
Cert in Bible Study for all Ages, 7
Cert in Theology, 105
D.Phil., 105
M.A.(Theology), 105
Special Courses in Church Management - Sunday School Teaching, etc., 20

African United College
Become a successful Salesman Course, 93
Expert Photography Course, 81
How to start your own business, 50
Mechanical Motor Maintenance Course, 74
Theoretical Motor Driving Course, 74

Allenby In-Home Study
Advanced Dip in Bookkeeping, 8
Advanced Dip in Business Management, 13
Advanced Dip in Financial Management, 51
Advanced Dip in Management Development, 69
Advanced Dip in Public Relations, 86
Advanced Dip in Retail Management, 90
Cert in Business Administration Skills, 10
Cert in Marketing, 70
Cert in Retail Management, 90
Cert in Sales Management, 93
Cert in Salesmanship, 93
Cert in Sport Management, 101

Dip in Business Management, 13
Dip in Customer Care & Service, 93
Dip in Financial Management, 51
Dip in Human Resources Management, 57
Dip in Industrial Relations, 60
Dip in Journalism, 63
Dip in Management Skills, 68
Dip in Marketing, 70
Dip in Public Relations, 86
Dip in Sales Management, 93
Dip in Salesmanship, 94
Dip in Small Business Development, 100
Dip in Telesales, 94
Functional Business English Cert, 64
Higher Dip in Game Ranging, 27
Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Cert, 16
Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Dip, 16
Thames Valley University Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA), 10

Azaliah College of Further & Higher Education
B.Tech
Education
  Commerce (Secondary), 35
  Management (Primary & Secondary), 35
  Post-School, 35
Dip in Business Administration, 10
Dip in Education
  (Combined) Junior Primary & Senior Primary, 34
  Junior Primary & Senior Primary, 34
Dip in Theology, 105
Higher Dip in Education
  Junior Primary & Senior Primary, 34
Introductory Cert N4
  Community Health Care, 54
Introductory N4
  Early Childhood Development (Educare), 33
Management Cert (4-6)
  Agriculture, 4
  Business Administration, 10
  Internal Auditing, 62
  Production Management, 83
  Purchasing & Stock Management, 87
  Tourism, 109
Management Cert (N4-N6)
  Human Resource Management, 57
  Marketing & Sales Management, 70
  Public Relations, 86
National & Management Cert (4-6)
  Financial Management, 51
  Secretarial Practice, 97
National Cert (N4-N6)
  Early Childhood Development (Educare), 33
  Public Management, 85
National Dip
  Commercial Administration, 21
National Dip in Education
  Commerce Secondary, 34
National Higher Dip
  Education
    Secondary, 34
    Technical, 35
National Intermediate Cert (NIC)
  Early Childhood Development (Educare), 33
National Senior Cert (NSC)
  Early Childhood Development (Educare), 33
Primary Education Bridging Course, 34
Primary Education Cert II, 34
Std 10 (National Senior Cert) with or without university admission, 95
Vocational Cert (1-2)
  Christian Studies, 105
Vocational Cert (1-2) (Intermediate & Senior)
  Community Health Care, 54
Vocational Cert (1-3)
  Agricultural Studies, 4
  Engineering, 47
Vocational Cert (2-3)
  Business Studies, 16
  Food Service Supervision, 56
  Hotelkeeping, 56

Dip in Computer Literacy (Dip Comp Lit), 26
Dip in Financial Management - Dip AIBM (Fin), 51

C

Calder School of Interior Design
  Cert in Interior Decoration, 62
  Dip in Interior Design & Decoration, 62
  Introductory Course in Interior Decorating, 62
Camdev Pty Ltd
  Heriot-Watt University MBA Degree, 10
COLSA (College for Open Learning)
  Applied Nursing in a Laboratory Context, 76
  B.Ed., 36
  B.Ed. Bridging Cert, 9
  Cert
    Core Technological Subjects, 104
  Cert Course for Adult Basic Education (ABET) Coordinators, 35
  Cert Course for Adult Basic Education (ABET) Trainers, 35
  Cert in Advanced Counselling, 29
  Cert in Business Management, 13
  Cert in Capacity Building Programme in Local Government, 66
  Cert in Cardio Thoracic Critical Care Nursing Science, 76
  Cert in Christian Lay Counselling, 29
  Cert in Financial Health Management, 76
  Cert in General Critical Care Nursing Science, 76
  Cert in Health Assessment, Treatment & Care, 76
  Cert in Local Government & Development Management, 66
  Cert in Neonatal Nursing Science, 76
  Cert in Nursing Dynamics & Interpersonal Skills, 77
  Cert in Nursing Research, 77
  Cert in Operation Room Nursing Science, 77
  Cert in Pharmacology, 77
  Cert in Practical Psychology, 84
  Cert in Primary Health Care Approach, 77
  Cert in Trauma Nursing Science, 77

B

Business Management Training College of Southern Africa
  Business Management - Dip IBM, 13
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cert in Unit/Clinic Management</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Community Nursing Science</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Health Assessment, Treatment &amp; Care</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Nursing Education</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Nursing Management</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Dip</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior Primary (M+0 - M+1)</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior Primary (M+1 - M+2)</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior Primary (M+2 - M+3)</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Primary (M+0 - M+1)</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Primary (M+1 - M+2)</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Primary (M+2 - M+3)</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Further Dip in Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Management</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade E, D, C, B Self Study (Security)</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higher Education Dip (Secondary)</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Practice Orientated Penology</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Security Management</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcomes Based Cert in Basic Policing</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supervisory Skills (Security)</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-year Dip in Community Nursing &amp; Health Assessment, Treatment &amp; Care</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-year Dip in Nursing Education &amp; Community Nursing</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-year Dip in Nursing Education &amp; Nursing Management</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-year Dip in Nursing Management &amp; Community Nursing</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complementary Health Studies Centre</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acupressure/Acupuncture Techniques Course</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Stress Consultant's Course</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol &amp; Drug Counselling Course</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander Technique Course</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy &amp; Physiology Course</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anger &amp; Aggression Management Course</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aromatherapy &amp; Advanced Aromatherapy Course</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auriculotherapy Course</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bach Flower Remedies Course</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic &amp; Advanced Counselling Skills Course</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Clinical Sciences Course</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bates Method (The Art of seeing)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bereavement Counselling</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-Dependency Counselling</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colour Therapy Course</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confidence Enhancement</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate Stress Management</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Visualisation Course</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Kinesiology</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Magnet Therapy</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Therapy Course</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health &amp; Personal Development Course</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herbalism Course</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homoeopathy Course</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypnology Course</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iridology Course</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meditation Course</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuro-Linguistic Programming (NLP)</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition Course</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutritional Therapy Dip</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Fitness Dip</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Positive Thinking Course</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Hypnotherapist Course</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Relaxation Therapist's Course</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Stress Consultant's Course</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychotherapy Course</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reflexology &amp; Advanced Reflexology Courses</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Awareness Course</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Esteem Course</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Improvement Course</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shiatsu Course</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport Nutrition Course</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight Consultancy Course</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yoga Beginners &amp; Intermediate Cert</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yoga Teacher Dip (Hatha Yoga)</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yoga Therapist Course</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Training Institute (CTI)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Programming</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

D

DamenCorrespondenceCollege
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Damelin Dip in Financial Management</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Damelin Dip in Human Resource Management</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Damelin Dip in Management</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Damelin Dip in Marketing Management</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Dip</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst of Business Studies (IBS)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert in Adult Basic Education &amp; Training (ABET Level 2)</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert in Adult Basic Education &amp; Training (ABET Level 3)</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damelin Dip in Advertising</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damelin Dip in Financial Management</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damelin Dip in Human Resource Management</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damelin Dip in Management</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damelin Dip in Marketing Management</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damelin Dip in Retail Marketing</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damelin Dip in Sales Management</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damelin Dip in Salesmanship / Practice of Selling</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damelin Dip in Security Supervision</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damelin Dip in Supervisory Management</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damelin Dip in Warehouse Management</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damelin Std 8 (Grade 10) (Equivalent Course)</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst of Business Studies (IBS)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMS Cert</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front Line &amp; Public Relations (FPR)</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales &amp; Marketing Management (SMM)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMS Dip</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bookkeeping (DDB)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager Development (MD)</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office Administration</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personnel &amp; Training Management (PTM)</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production &amp; Supervision (ProdS)</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storekeeping &amp; Stock Control</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst of Administration &amp; Commerce (IAC) Cert</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Management</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Relations</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personnel Management</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst of Administration &amp; Commerce (IAC) Dip</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Management</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Company Secretaryship</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost &amp; Management Accounting</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Relations</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personnel Management</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst of Administration &amp; Commerce (IAC) Intermediate Cert</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst of Chartered Secretaries &amp; Administrators (CIS) Final Dip</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst of Chartered Secretaries &amp; Administrators (CIS) Intermediate Cert</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst of Marketing Management (IMM) Cert in Marketing Communications level 2</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst of Marketing Management (IMM) Cert in Personal Selling</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst of Marketing Management (IMM) Cert in Retail Marketing</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst of Marketing Management (IMM) Cert in Sales Management</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst of Marketing Management (IMM) Graduate Dip in Advertising</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst of Marketing Management (IMM) Graduate Dip in Marketing</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA Inst of Management (SAIM) Advanced Dip Business Management</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA Inst of Management (SAIM) Dip Business Management</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA Inst of Management (SAIM) Intermediate Dip Business Management</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Std 10 (Grade 12) (National Senior Cert) General &amp; Commercial</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Std 10 (Grade 12) (National Senior Cert) with university admission</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distancekol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Technisa Studies (ETS)</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Cert</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combustion Principles &amp; Practice</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paint Technology</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pest Control</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Station Operation</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Cert (N1-N2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Treatment</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Cert (N1-N3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building-related Courses</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guide to Distance Education in South Africa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Chemistry, 20**  
**Electronics, 46**  
**Engineering, 47**  
**Plant Operation, 81**  
**National Cert (N4-N6)**  
**Building-related Courses, 9**  
**Business Studies, 17**  
**Chemistry, 20**  
**Electronics, 46**  
**Engineering, 47**  
**Hair Care, 53**  
**Plant Operation, 82**  
**National Intermediate Cert (NIC)**  
**Business Studies, 16**  
**Care of Children / the Aged / the Handicapped, 18**  
**Educare, 33**  
**Hair Care, 53**  
**National Senior Cert (NSC)**  
**Business Studies, 17**  
**Care of Children / the Aged / the Handicapped, 18**  
**Educare, 33**  
**Hair Care, 53**  
**Distinction College**  
**Cert in Broiler Production, 5**  
**Cert in Egg Production, 5**  |
| **Dip in Supervision, 102**  
**G**  
**Graduate Institute of Management & Technology**  
**Henley Cert in Management, 68**  
**Henley Cert in Supervisory Management, 103**  
**Henley Executive Development Programme (EDP), 69**  
**Henley MBA Degree, 11**  
**H**  
**Hampton Community College**  
**Business Management Association (BMA) Dip (Associate level), 14**  
**Business Management Association (BMA) Dip (Fellow level), 14**  
**Business Management Association (BMA) Dip (Member level), 14**  
**Hampton Community College - London Chamber of Commerce & Industry Examinations Board (LCCI)**  
**Group Diploma in Business Studies, 17**  
**Group Diploma in Managerial Principles, 68**  
**Private & Executive Secretaries Diploma, 97**  
**Private Secretaries Cert, 97**  
**Secretarial Cert, 97**  
**Hawthorne University (SA)**  
**Associate Degree in Business Administration (ABA), 11**  
**B.Business Administration (BBA), 11**  
**D.Business Administration (DBA), 11**  
**Dip in Business Administration, 11**  
**International Dip in Business Administration, 11**  
**Master in Business Administration (MBA), 11**  
**Health & Fitness Professionals Association**  
**Dip in Exercise Science**  
**Personal Trainer, 55**  
**National Cert in Exercise Science, 55**  |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IMC Business School SA</td>
<td>General Management Programme (GMP), 68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institute of Personnel Management</td>
<td>Inst of Personnel Management (IPM) Dip in Personnel Management, 58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intec College</td>
<td>A+ Certification, 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Dip in Electronic Engineering, 47, 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry Dip, 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Beauty Care &amp; Personality Course, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Calligraphy Cert, 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Certified Novell Administrator (CNA), 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Certified Novell Engineer (CNE), 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemical Laboratory Assistant Cert, 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Complete Cert in Dressmaking, 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer &amp; Industrial Electronics Dip, 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Course in Fire Control &amp; Prevention, 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Course in Motor Vehicle Technology, 74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Architectural Draughting, 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Business Management, 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Child Day Care, 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Commercial Art, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Company Secretaryship, 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Construction Technology, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Creative Writing, 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Dressmaking &amp; Pattern Cutting, 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Electrical Engineering, 47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Electronics, 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Engineering Draughting, 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Fitness &amp; Nutrition, 55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Gourmet Cooking &amp; Catering, 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Hotel Management, 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Industrial Chemistry, 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Interior Decorating, 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Interior Decorating &amp; Introductory Building, 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Law &amp; Taxation, 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Mechanical Engineering, 47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Motor Cycle Repair, 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Motor Vehicle Technology, 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Recreational Art, 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Estate Agents Board Examination, 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Executive Secretaries Dip, 98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Certified Microsoft Solution Developer, 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Certified Novell Administrator (CNA), 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Certified Novell Engineer (CNE), 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemical Laboratory Assistant Cert, 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Complete Cert in Dressmaking, 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer &amp; Industrial Electronics Dip, 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Course in Fire Control &amp; Prevention, 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Course in Motor Vehicle Technology, 74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Architectural Draughting, 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Business Management, 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Child Day Care, 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Commercial Art, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Company Secretaryship, 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Construction Technology, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Creative Writing, 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Dressmaking &amp; Pattern Cutting, 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Electrical Engineering, 47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Electronics, 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Engineering Draughting, 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Fitness &amp; Nutrition, 55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Gourmet Cooking &amp; Catering, 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Hotel Management, 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Industrial Chemistry, 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Interior Decorating, 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Interior Decorating &amp; Introductory Building, 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Law &amp; Taxation, 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Mechanical Engineering, 47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Motor Cycle Repair, 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Motor Vehicle Technology, 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dip in Recreational Art, 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Estate Agents Board Examination, 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Executive Secretaries Dip, 98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Certified Microsoft Solution Developer, 26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Cert in Marketing Management, 71
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Cert in Personnel Management, 58
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Cert in Public Relations, 86
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Cert in Sales Management, 94
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Cert in Secretarial Studies, 98
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Cert in Training Management, 107
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Dip for Executive Assistants, 98
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Dip in Accountancy, 2
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Dip in Business Administration, 11
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Dip in Business Management, 14
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Dip in Company Secretaryship, 23
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Dip in Cost & Management Accounting, 28
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Dip in Industrial Relations, 61
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Dip in Marketing Management, 71
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Dip in Personnel Management, 58
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Dip in Public Relations, 86
Inst of Administration & Commerce (IAC) Dip in Training Management, 108
Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Dip in Business Studies, 17
Inst of Business Studies (IBS) Higher Dip in Business Studies, 17
Inst of Certified Bookkeepers (ICB) Associate, 8
Inst of Certified Bookkeepers (ICB) Cert, 8
Inst of Certified Bookkeepers (ICB) Fellowship, 8

Inst of Chartered Secretaries & Administrators (CIS) Cert, 19
Inst of Chartered Secretaries & Administrators (CIS) Dip, 19
Inst of Fire Engineers (IFE) Graduation Examination, 52
Inst of Fire Engineers (IFE) Membership Examination, 52
Inst of Fire Engineers (IFE) Preliminary Cert, 53
Inst of Marketing Management (IMM) Cert in Marketing, 71
Inst of Marketing Management (IMM) Cert in Personal Selling, 94
Inst of Marketing Management (IMM) Cert in Retail Marketing, 71
Inst of Marketing Management (IMM) Cert in Sales Management, 94
Inst of Marketing Management (IMM) Dip in Advertising, 4
Inst of Marketing Management (IMM) Graduate Dip in Marketing, 72
Inst of Marketing Management (IMM) Graduate Dip in Marketing Research, 72
Intec Cert in Accounting, 2
Intec Cert in Bookkeeping & Accountancy, 8
Intec Cert in Business Studies, 17
Intec Cert in Industrial Relations, 61
Intec Cert in Marketing, 71
Intec Cert in Public Relations, 86
Intec Cert in Sales Management, 94
Intec Dip in Accountancy, 2
Intec Dip in Business Management, 15
Intec Dip in Cost & Management Accounting, 28
Intec Dip in Internal Auditing, 63
Intec Dip in Marketing Management, 72
Intec Dip in Personnel Management, 58
Introduction to Supervision Cert, 103
Introductory Computer Courses
  Word, Excel, Windows, Power Point, 26
Microsoft Certified Systems Engineer (MCSE), 26
Pattern Cutting & Design Cert, 51
PC Support Specialist, 26
Practical Photography Cert, 81
Private Secretaries Cert, 98
Programming in C Cert, 26
Radio Amateurs Examination, 89
Security Management Cert, 92
Specialist Cert in Air Conditioning & Refrigeration, 46
Specialist Cert in Welding, 110
Std 10 (National Senior Cert), 96
Std 10 (National Senior Cert) with university admission, 96
Std 8, 96
Supervisory Management Dip, 103
Technical Senior Cert (NTC), 104
The ASAQS Cert for Quantity Surveying Assistants, 89
The Chartered Association of Certified Accountants (ACCA), 2
The SA Inst of Management (SAIM) Advanced Dip in Business Management, 15
The SA Inst of Management (SAIM) Intermediate Dip in Business Management, 15
Travel Education & Training Authority of SA (TETASA) Cotac 1 Course, 109
Understanding and Using the Internet, 26
Irene Theological College
Dip Divinitatis, 105
Dip Licentiate Theology (L.Th.), 105

Learn-A-Trade
Electrical / Electronics Course, 46
London International School of Fashion
Higher Dip in Fashion Design, 51
Lyceum College
6 - month Cert in Supervisory Management, 103
Accredited Diplomas in Agriculture, 5
Cert in Computer Programming (Turbo C++), 27
Cert in Nursing Science Management, 78
Dip in Business Administration, 85
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Dip (Marketing Manager, Sales Manager, Sales Representative), 72
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Dip (Office Manager, Administration Manager, Office Supervisor), 80
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Dip (Personal Assistant, Private Secretary, Secretary), 98
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Dip (Personnel Manager, Industrial Relations Manager, Training Manager), 58
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Dip (Production Manager, Operations Manager, Production Supervisor), 83
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Dip (Project Manager), 83
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Dip (Property Manager, Building Supervisor), 84
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Dip (Public Relations Manager), 86
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Dip (Purchasing Manager, Warehouse Manager), 88
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Dip (Quality Manager), 89
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Dip (Retail Manager), 91
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Dip (Risk Manager, Safety Officer, Loss Control Officer), 92
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Dip in Supervision, 103
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) 18-month Dip Parts 1, 2 & 3, 15
Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) Cert Part 1, 2 & 3, 80
Local Authority Security Assoc of SA (POSV) Three-year Dip in Local Government Security, 92
National Cert (N1-N3) Building Trades, 9 Engineering Trades, 48
One-year Academic Dip Economic Sciences, 32
Building Management, 9 Credit Management, 31
Financial Management, 52 General Management, 68
Information Management, 27 Internal Auditing, 63
Maintenance Management, 67 Marketing & Sales, 72
Office Management, 80 Personnel Management, 59
Production & Operations Management, 83 Project Management, 83
Property Management, 84 Public Relations Management, 86
Purchasing & Stores Management, 88 Quality Management, 89
Retailing Management, 91 Risk Management, 92
Secretarial Management, 98 Supervisory Management, 103
One-year Dip in Public Management, 85
One-year University Accredited Cert Credit Management, 31
Financial Management, 51
Production & Business Management, 83
Purchasing & Stores Control, 87
Quality Management, 89
Retail Management, 91
Security Management, 92
Pre-University Dip, 21
Std 10 (National Senior Cert), 96
Std 10 (National Senior Cert) with university admission, 96
Three-year Education Dip (Junior & Senior Primary), 36
Three-year University Accredited Dip Accounting, 2
General Management, 68
Local Management, 67
Marketing Management, 72
Personnel Management, 59
Public Relations, 87
Risk Management, 92
Secretarial Management, 98
Training Management, 108
Guide to Distance Education in South Africa

M

Milpark Business School
Thames Valley University Master of Business Administration (MBA) Degree, 12

Milwaukee International Colleges
Course in Auto-Electrical Fault Finding & Repair, 46
Course in Basic Radio Servicing, 89
Course in Domestic Refrigeration, 46
Course in Dressmaking & Design, 51
Course in Electrical Appliances Service & Repair, 47
Course in First Line Supervision, 103
Course in Office Administration, 80
Course in Photography, 81
Course in Practical Furniture Upholstering, 109
Course in Practical Locksmithing, 67
Course in Practical Television, 90
Course in Small Business Management, 100
Dip in Practical Building, 9

N

Natal College of Education
Dip in Education, 37
Further Dip in Education, 37
Teacher Competences, 37
Higher Dip in Education, 37

P

Potchefstroom University for CHE
B.Business Administration (BBA), 12
Master in Business Administration (MBA), 12

Pretoria College
National Cert (N1-N6)
Business Studies, 17
National Senior Cert (NSC)
School Subjects, 96

Progressive Systems College (Pty) Ltd
Compushare Investment Training Programme, 102

Promat College
Dip in Primary Education, 37
Std 10 (National Senior Cert), 96
Std 10 (National Senior Cert) with university admission, 97

Purchasing & Supply Management (PSM) College
Advanced Dip in Logistics & Operations Management, 67
Advanced Dip in Purchasing & Supply Management, 88
Cert in Purchasing Practices, 88
Cert in Stocks & Stores Control, 101
Dip in International Procurement, 88
Dip in Inventory Management, 63
Dip in Purchasing & Supply Management, 88
Dip in Warehousing & Distribution, 109

Rand Afrikaans University
Advanced Cert in Road Transport, 91
Advanced Cert in Service Relations Management, 59
Advanced Dip in Labour Law, 65
B.A.(Human Resources Development), 59
B.A.(Labour Relations), 64
B.Com.(Human Resources Development), 59
B.Com.(Labour Relations), 64
Cert in Diabetes Mellitus Nursing, 78
Cert in Labour Relations, 63
Cert in Nephrological Nursing, 78
Cert in Pharmacology for Nurses, 78
Cert in Post-basic Neonatal Nursing Science, 78
Cert in Primary Health Diagnosis, Treatment & Care, 78
Cert in Psychiatric Nursing Skills & Methods, 79
Cert in Road Transport, 91
Cert in Training, 108
Dip in Advanced Midwifery & Neonatal Nursing, 79
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Advanced Nursing Dynamics</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit Management &amp; Unit Care</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Community Nursing Science</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Leadership</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Education</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remedial Teaching</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School Readiness</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Human Resources Development</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Medical &amp; Surgical Nursing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Critical Care Nursing</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Room Nursing</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trauma Nursing</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Perinatal Teaching</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Primary Health Care</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Nursing, Diagnosis, Treatment &amp; Care</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Psychiatric Nursing</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Road Transport</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Further Dip in Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult Basic Education</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology Teaching</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Sciences</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Leadership</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Management</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Language Teaching</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Education</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History Teaching</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematical &amp; Physical Science Teaching</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematical Teaching</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remedial Teaching</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School Readiness</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master's Cert in Training &amp; Development</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhema Correspondence Bible School</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies Reading Course</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies Short Course</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Biblical Studies</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Natural Medicine</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Psychology</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Dip in Herbal Medicine</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA Theological Seminary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.Theology (Christian Leadership) or Dip in Theology (Christian Leadership)</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Life Cert</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.Theology (Christian Theology)</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip or Cert in Biblical Studies</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.Theology (Christian Theology)</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South African College of Herbal Medicine &amp; Health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aromatherapy Cert</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert in Medicinal Herb Growing</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herbalism Dip</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern Business School</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert in General Management</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Financial Management</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Human Resource Management</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Marketing Management</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Springfield College of Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Dip (M+3)</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Further Dip in Education (M+4)</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higher Education Dip (M+4)</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stellenbosch Academy of Health &amp; Skin Care</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stellenbosch Academy of Health &amp; Skin Care Cert in Modular Training</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Success College</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Dip</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport Management</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert &amp; Higher Cert</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science of Coaching</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chartered Association of Certified Accountants (ACCA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introductory Dip in Accountancy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Writing</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Further Dip</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Management</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higher Dip in Fire Science</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst of Administration &amp; Commerce (IAC) Dip</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Company Secretaryship</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost &amp; Management Accounting</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Assistants</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Relations</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Government</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personnel Management</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Relations</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training Management</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst of Certified Bookkeepers (ICB) Cert</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert &amp; Fellowship Cert</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst of Chartered Secretaries &amp; Administrators (CIS) Dip</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst of Vocational Studies (IVS) Dip</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit Management</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance Management</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing &amp; Sales Management</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office Management</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production &amp; Operations Management</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property Management</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Relations Management</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quality Management</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small Business Management</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Dip</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Own Choice</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Cert (N1-N3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building Trades</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Trades</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-formal Language Courses</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Std 10 (National Senior Cert)</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Std 10 (National Senior Cert) with university admission</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University-accredited Dip</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Economics</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bank Management</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Management</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resources Management</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Management</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University-accredited Dip in Fire Technology</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

T

Technikon SA

B.A.(Theology), 106

B.Tech. Degree

- Company Administration, 23
- Corporate Administration, 23
- Cost & Management Accounting, 29
- Horticulture, 56
- Human Resources Management, 60
- Internal Auditing, 63
- Landscape Technology, 64
- Marketing, 73
- Nature Conservation, 28
- Open Space & Recreation Management, 80
- Taxation, 104

Cert

- Accounting for Attorneys, 3
- Community Policing, 82
- Corrosion Control, 28
- Disaster Management, 32
- Intercultural Studies, 62
- Personal Financial Management, 52
- Police Management, 82
- Value Added Tax, 103

National Cert

- Air Pollution Control, 5
- Noise Control, 76
- Water Care, 110

National Dip

- Accounting, 3
- Administrative Management, 21
- Animal Health, 5
- Banking, 6
- Business Administration, 12
- Chemical Engineering, 48
- Civil Engineering, 48
- Coal Mining, 74
- Commercial Practice, 22
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Company Administration</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correctional Services Management</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost &amp; Management Accounting</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit Management</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drilling Practice</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Management Analysis</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel Technology</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government Finance</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horticulture</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing Development &amp; Management</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resources Management</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Engineering</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Technology</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal Auditing</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory Animal Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscape Technology</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Practice</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library &amp; Information Practice</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Government Finance</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metalliferous Mining</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mine Surveying</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Municipal Administration</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Museum Technology</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nature Conservation</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open Space &amp; Recreation Management</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organisation &amp; Work Study</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmaceutical Marketing</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policing</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production Management</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Management &amp; Administration</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Relations</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purchasing Management</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real Estate</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential Child Care</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety Management</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Management</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small Business Management</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Accounts &amp; Finance (Inland Revenue)</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Mining</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxation</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel &amp; Tourism</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>National Dip in Registration of Deeds</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Service</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Higher Dip</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archival Science</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correctional Services Management</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Management</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Practice</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policing</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postschool Education</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Management &amp; Administration</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety Management</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Preliminary Cert</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Education</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Teacher's Dip</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Relations Inst of SA (PRISA) Cert</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Principles of Public Relations Practice, 87</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stainless Steel Cert</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technikon Cert</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developmental Touch Therapy</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Management</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filial Therapy</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play Therapy</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winning Business Systems</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technisa (Technical College of South Africa)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert in Combustion Principles &amp; Practice</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert in Funeral Directing</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Technisa Studies (ETS)</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hair Care for Apprentices (Modules 1-6)</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Cert (N1-N3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Station Operators</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Treatment</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Cert (N2-N3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Cert (N4-N6)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Studies</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hair Care</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Cert in Mining</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Cert in Paint Technology, 81</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Cert in Pest Control, 81</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Cert in Pulp &amp; Paper Making, 87</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Cert in Textile Manufacturing, 104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Intermediate Cert (NIC)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies, 17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Care of Children / the Aged / the Handicapped, 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educare, 33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hair Care, 54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Senior Cert (NSC)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies, 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Care of Children / the Aged / the Handicapped, 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educare, 34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hair Care, 54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEE College</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Award in Theology, 106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert in Theology, 106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Theology, 106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Theology, 106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Leisure Group</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language School's Dip in English, 64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York Inst of Photography Cert, 81</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pelman Inst Cert in Scientific Development of Mind &amp; Memory, 99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheffield School of Interior Design Cert, 62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing School Dip, 110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The SA Institute for Complementary Health Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Complementary Health in the Primary Health Care Approach, 26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The South African Institute of Export</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert in Export Practice, 60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Export Management, 60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Natal (Pietermaritzburg) (Centre for Adult Education)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Dip in Adult Education, 41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of South Africa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Executive Programme (AEP), 70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labour Law Programme, 65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Programme</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Externship, 31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Programme in Human Resource Management, 60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Programme in Purchasing Management, 88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Programme in Risk Management, 93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Programme in Tourism, Travel &amp; Hospitality, 109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Taxation Cert, 104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced University Dip in Christian Service, 106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African Management Programme, 69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Programme in Treasury Management, 109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.A., 60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.A.(Cur.), 79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.A.(Cur.)(Hons.), 79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.A.(Fine Arts), 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.A.(Hons.), 60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.A.(Hons.)(Social Sciences), 100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.A.(Police Science), 82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.A.(Social Sciences), 100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.Admin., 22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.Admin.(Hons.), 22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.Bibl., 66</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.Bibl.(Hons.), 66</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.Com., 22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.Com.(Hons.), 22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.Compt., 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.Compt.(Hons.), 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.D., 107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.Diac., 107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.Diac.(Hons.), 107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.Diac.(Social Work), 101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.Ed., 42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.Ed.(Educational Management), 46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.Ed.(Gifted Child Education), 43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.Ed.(Pre-primary Education), 43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.Ed.(School Guidance &amp; Counselling), 43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.Ed.(Special Educational Needs), 43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.Iur., 65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.Mus., 75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.Mus.(Hons.), 75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree/Programme</td>
<td>Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.Prim.Ed.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.Proc.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.Sc.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.Sc.(Hons.)</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.Theology</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.Theology(Hons.)</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Counselling Course</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Counselling</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counselling the Young Child &amp; the Adolescent</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilitator Skills</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lay Counselling Programme</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Development</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert Course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reception Year Teaching (Grade 0)</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert Course in Practical Labour Law</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert Courses in Peace Education &amp; Conflict Management</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert for Environmental Educators</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert for Trainers</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert in Adult Basic Education &amp; Training (ABET)</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert in Career Guidance</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert in Child &amp; Youth Care</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert in Community Capacity Building</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert in Community-based Development</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert in Intermediate Financial Accounting</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert in Mining Taxation</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert in Taxation</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert in Taxation &amp; Financial Planning for Life Assurance Consultants</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert Programme in Advanced Security Management</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert Programme in Forensic Criminalistics</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert Programme in Law</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert Programme in Marketing &amp; Marketing Research</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert Programme in Security Management</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert Programme in the Basics of Business</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert Programme on 'Women and the Law'</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIS Management Programme</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course in Business Computing</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course in Business Environment &amp; Information Technology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course in Cost Accounting &amp; Quantitative Methods</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course in Economic Environment</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course in Fundamental Accounting</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course in Practical Accounting</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course in the Basic Principles of Financial Statement Analysis &amp; Interpretation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development Programme in Labour Relations (DPLR)</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Advanced Public Administration</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Datametrics</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Development Studies</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Specialised Education</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dipl in Theology</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip in Translation</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip.Iuris</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip.Legum</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamental Management Programme (FMP)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Further Dip in Education</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higher Education Dip (Postgraduate Pre-primary)</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higher Education Dip (Postgraduate)</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higher Education Dip (Pre-primary)</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higher Education Dip (Technical)</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplementary Health Services (SHS)</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introductory Programme</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Externship</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL.B.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL.D.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL.M.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. in Public Administration</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.A.(Clinical Psychology)</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.A.(Counselling Psychology)</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.A.(Social Science) Mental Health</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.Admin.</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.Ed.(Guidance)</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.Sc.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.Theology</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Development Programme (MDP)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Programme for Trade Unions</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master's Dip in Business Leadership, 16
Postgraduate Dip in Advanced Nursing, 80
Postgraduate Dip in Distance Education, 43
Postgraduate Dip in Marketing Management, 74
Postgraduate Dip in Tertiary Education, 43
Programme in Advanced Marketing Management, 73
Programme in Business Communication, 12
Programme in Business Logistics
A Transport Approach, 67
Programme in Entrepreneurship & Small Business Management, 50
Programme in Financial Management & Investments, 52
Programme in Human Resource Management, 60
Programme in Industrial Marketing, 73
Programme in International Business, 16
Programme in International Freight Management & Administration for Importers & Exporters, 60
Programme in Marketing Management, 73
Programme in Purchasing Management, 89
Programme in Retail Management, 91
Programme in Road Transport, 91
Programme in Total Quality Management, 89
Short Course in Estate Agency Management, 90
Short Course in Marketing, 73
Short Course in Multi-cultural Sensitivity for Managers, 69
Short Course in Project Management (PPM), 84
University Dip in Christian Service, 106
University Dip in Christian Service (Social Work), 100

University of Stellenbosch
M.Ed. in Higher Education, 43
M.Phil. in Higher Education, 43

University of the Witwatersrand
Further Dip in Education (FDE), 44

University of the Witwatersrand - Radmaste Centre
Capme - change agent in Primary Maths Education, 44

Veasey's Engineering College
Cert of Competency
Electrical Engineer for Factories (EF), 49
Electrical Engineer for Mines & Works (EM), 49
Mechanical Engineer for Factories (MP), 49
Mechanical Engineer for Mines & Works (MM), 49
Cert of Competency for Factories (Law), 50
Cert of Competency for Mines (Law), 50

Veritas Kollege vir Beroepsopleiding
Dip in Civilus (SA), 20

Vista University
Higher Education Dip, 45
Higher Education Dip (Home Economics), 45
Primary Education Cert (Stds 2-3), 44
Primary Education Dip (Stds 4-5), 44
Secondary Education Cert (Home Economics Stds 6-8), 44
Secondary Education Cert (Stds 6-8), 44
Secondary Education Dip (Home Economics Stds 9-10), 44
Secondary Education Dip (Stds 9-10), 45

Witwatersrand Institute for Tertiary Tuition
Cert in Business Management, 16
Cert in Market Research, 74
Cert in Public Relations, 87
Library Work Cert, 66
Office Administration & Management Cert, 80
Purchasing Management Cert, 89
Stores Management Cert, 102
Actuarial Education Service
PO Box 66
CAPE TOWN
8000
Tel.: (021) 509-4444

AFM Theological College
PO Box 91046
AUCKLAND PARK
2006
Tel.: (011) 726-7029

African United College
PO Box 477
GROENKLOOF
0027
Tel.: (012) 998-9758

Allenby in-Home Study
PO Box 5846
HALFWAY HOUSE
1685
Tel.: (011) 315-7990
Fax: (011) 315-7995

Azaliah College of Further & Higher Education
PO Box 1069
WARMBATHS
0480
Tel.: (014) 736-2135

Business Management Training College of Southern Africa
PO Box 67207
BRYANSTON
2021
Tel.: (011) 886-4096
Fax: (011) 462-2254

Calder School of Interior Design
PO Box 36
PARKLANDS
2121
Tel.: (011) 447-2364
Fax: (011) 447-2364

Camdev (Pty) Ltd
PO Box 320
GILLITTS
3603
Tel.: (031) 764-1299
Fax: (031) 764-4299

COLSA (College for open Learning)
Private Bag X10
WELTEVREDEPARK
1715
Tel.: (011) 675-0630
Fax: (011) 675-0618

Complementary Health Studies Centre
PO Box 7106
ROGGEBAAI
8012
Tel.: (021) 553-1459
Fax: (021) 553-1459

Computer Training Inst (CTI)
PO Box 297
CRAMERVIEW
2060
Tel.: (011) 789-3178
Fax: (011) 789-4606

Damelin Correspondence College
PO Box 32167
BRAAMFONTEIN
2017
Tel.: (011) 403-5420
Fax: (011) 403-2985
Distancekol
85 Schoeman Street
PRETORIA
0002
Tel.: (012) 325-5408/9

Distinction College
PO Box 1165
SCHOEMANSVILLE
0216
Tel.: 082 568 9849
Fax: (01211) 53-0345

Eltic
PO Box 32398
BRAAMFONTEIN
2017
Tel.: (011) 403-3238
Fax: (011) 403-3240

Erdec College
PO Box 1480
PHALABORWA
1390
Tel.: (01524) 3971
Fax: (01524) 3971

Graduate Institute of Management & Technology
Private Bag X13
HALFWAY HOUSE
1685
Tel.: (011) 651-6413
Fax: (011) 651-6740

Hampton Community College
PO Box 49316
EAST END
4016
Tel.: (031) 368-3393/4
Fax: (031) 368-3398

The Registrar
Hawthorne University (SA)
PO Box 70642
BRYANSTON
2021
Tel.: (011) 704-3630
Fax: (011) 704-3630

Health & Fitness Professionals Assoc
PO Box 252
KLOOF
3640
Tel.: (031) 764-2745
Fax: (031) 764-4191

IMC Business School SA
2nd Floor 45 On Castle
45 Castle Street
CAPE TOWN
8001
Tel.: (021) 23-4747
Fax: (021) 23-4745

Institute of Personnel Management
PO Box 31390
BRAAMFONTEIN
2017
Tel.: (011) 642-7263

Intec College
PO Box 2918
CAPE TOWN
8000
Tel.: (021) 462-4170
Fax: (021) 448-3686

Irene Theological College
PO Box 40
IRENE
1675
Tel.: (012) 65-312/3
Learn-A-Trade
PO Box 41001
ROSSBURGH
4072

London International School of Fashion
64 Grant Avenue
NORWOOD
3062
Tel.: (011) 483-1511
Fax: (011) 483-1542

Lyceum College
PO Box 1103
JOHANNESBURG
2000
Tel.: (011) 403-3620
Fax: (011) 339-2708

Milpark Business School
PO Box 91714
AUCKLAND PARK
2006
Tel.: (011) 482-6378
Fax: (011) 482-3397

Milwaukee International Colleges
PO Box 1827
PRETORIA
0001
Tel.: (012) 664-5114

The Rector
Natal College of Education
Private Bag 9007
PIETERMARITZBURG
3200
Tel.: (0331) 551711
Fax: (0331) 945303

The Registrar
Potchefstroom University for CHE
Private Bag X6001
POTCHEFSTROOM
2520
Tel.: (0148) 299-1441

Pretoria College
PO Box 26193
ARCADIA
0007
Tel.: (012) 326-5241
Fax: (012) 326-5298

Progressive Systems College
PO Box 1531
RIVONIA
1531
Tel.: (011) 803-0411
Fax: (011) 803-0050

Promat College
PO Box 95775
WATERKLOOF
0145
Tel.: (012) 341-5173

Purchasing & Supply Management (PSM) College
PO Box 3026
PARKLANDS
2121
Tel.: (011) 880-7557
Fax: (011) 880-9826

The Registrar
Rand Afrikaans University
PO Box 524
AUCKLANDPARK
2006
Tel.: (011) 489-2911
Fax: (011) 489-2191
Rhema Correspondence Bible School
Private Bag X3062
RANDBURG
2154
Tel.: (011) 792-3815

SA College of Natural Medicine
Bergzicht Building
36 de Villiers Street
STRAND
7140
Tel.: (021) 853-1596

SA Theological Seminary
The Village Church
PO Box 153
LONEHILL
2061
Tel.: (011) 465-8449
Fax: (011) 465-5570

South African College of herbal Medicine & Health
5 West Walk Arcade
DURBAN
4001
Tel.: (031) 304-5204

Southern Business School
Private Bag X10047
RANDBURG
2125
Tel.: (011) 760-1557
Fax: (011) 760-1557

The Registrar
Springfield College of Education
Private Bag
DORMERTON
4015
Tel.: (031) 28-7136
Fax: (031) 28-7130

Stellenbosch Academy of Health & Skin Care Therapy
PO Box 149
STELLENBOSCH
7599
Tel.: (021) 883-9777
Fax: (021) 886-6061

Success College
PO Box 1001
JOHANNESBURG
2000
Tel.: (011) 403-3650
Fax: (011) 403-1170

The Registrar
Technikon SA
Private Bag X6
FLORIDA
1710
Tel.: (011) 471-2000
Fax: (011) 471-2134

The Registrar
Technisa (Technical College of SA)
Private Bag X7
PINEGOWRIE
2123
Tel.: (011) 886-1531
Fax: (011) 886-7718

TEE College
PO Box 74257
TURFFONTEIN
2140
Tel.: (011) 683-3284
Fax: (011) 683-3522

The Leisure Group
PO Box 628
HOWICK
3290
Tel.: (0332) 30-4880
Fax: (0332) 30-5195
The SA Institute for Complementary Health Sciences
PO Box 725
BERGVLEI
2012
Tel.: (011) 444-8775
Fax: (011) 444-7610

The South African Inst of Export
PO Box 782706
SANDTON
2146
Tel.: (011) 883-3737

The Registrar
University of Natal (Pietermaritzburg)
(Centre for Adult Education)
Private Bag X01
SCOTTSVILLE
3209
Tel.: (0331) 260-5592
Fax: (0331) 260-5756

The Registrar
University of South Africa
PO Box 392
PRETORIA
0001
Tel.: (012) 429-4116
Fax: (012) 429-3394

The Registrar
University of Stellenbosch
Bureau for University & Continuing Education
Private Bag X1
MATIELAND 7602
Tel.: (021) 808-3080

The Registrar
University of the Witwatersrand
Department of Education
Private Bag 3
WITS
2050
Tel.: (011) 716-5793

The Registrar
University of the Witwatersrand
Radmaste Centre
Private Bag 3
WITS
2050
Tel.: (011) 716-1111

Veasey’s Engineering College
PO Box 65447
BENMORE
2010
Tel.: (011) 884-4363
Fax: (011) 884-4363

Veritas College
PO Box 1066
BLOEMFONTEIN
9300
Tel.: (051) 47-5995

The Registrar
Vista University
Private Bag X634
PRETORIA
0001
Tel.: (012) 322-8967
Fax: (012) 320-0528

Witwatersrand Inst for Tertiary Tuition
PO Box 70642
BRYANSTON
2021
Tel.: (011) 704-3630
Fax: (011) 704-3630
1998

**STUDENT'S GUIDE TO HIGHER EDUCATION IN SOUTH AFRICA**
with occupations, study opportunities, bursaries

R79.95

and / or

**STUDENT'S GUIDE TO DISTANCE EDUCATION IN SOUTH AFRICA**

R49.95

Compiled by the Human Sciences Research Council

---

**ORDER FORM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
<th>UNIT PRICE</th>
<th>AMOUNT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

25% overseas postage and handling fee (surface mail)

TOTAL

PAYMENT ENCLOSED: ..........................................................

PLEASE DEBIT MY MASTER/Visa CARD NO.

<p>| |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EXPIRY DATE: ............................................ SIGNATURE: ................................

NAME: ..........................................................

ADDRESS: ......................................................

CODE: .......................................................
Everything a school leaver needs to know about making a decision to get tertiary training
Information on how to choose a career
Short descriptions on occupations according to field of interest
Comprehensive course information on universities, technikons, technical and private colleges
Address details for all categories of tertiary institutions
A list of bursaries available
Useful indexes to occupations, fields of study and bursaries
Information updated and published annually

A comprehensive guide to distance courses and institutions
Comprehensive course information for distance learning institutions
Address details for distance learning institutions
Useful indexes to fields of study and distance institutions showing courses listed
Information updated and published annually

VISIT SOUTH AFRICA'S MOST COMPREHENSIVE EDUCATION AND TRAINING WEB SITE
http://www.careers.co.za
- Regular updating of course information
- National and international education links
- Easy searches for courses and bursaries

Databases for Guides and web site compiled and maintained by the HSRC
The right qualification means a more rewarding career and a better future. And when you study through correspondence with Damelin, you know you are in good hands. We’ve spent 40 years perfecting the techniques of distance education, so we know exactly how to make it work for you.

The Damelin Correspondence College is a division of the Damelin Education Group, the largest and most respected private education institution in Africa - with an outstanding teaching faculty and all the resources you need to give you the best back-up possible.

As a Damelin correspondence student, you’ll find you’re never alone. With our encouragement, learning at home through the most modern study methods will put success well within your reach.

PHONE (011) 331-3030 OR TOLL FREE 0800603030

Post the coupon or visit the Damelin Student Advice Centre nearest to you.

STUDENT ADVICE CENTRES
JOHANNESBURG, PRETORIA, DURBAN, PIETERMARITZBURG, CAPE TOWN, EAST LONDON, BLOEMFONTEIN, BOTSWANA, EMPANGENI, GEORGE, KIMBERLEY, KLERKSDOorp, KRUGERSDORP, MALELANE, MMABATHO, NAMIBIA, NELSPRUIT, NEWCASTLE, PIETERSBURG, QUEENSTOWN, SaldANHa, SOSHANGUVE, SWAZILAND, TZANEEN, PORT ELIZABETH, UMTATA, VEREENIGING, WELKOM, WITBANK, RANDBURG, BENONI, KING WILLIAM’S TOWN, PAARL, RICHARD’S BAY, RUSTENBURG, UTENHAGE

Contact your local telephone directory

To: The Principal,
Damelin Correspondence College
PO Box 590, Cape Town 8000
Please send me your free brochure.
NAME: ____________________________
ADDRESS: _______________________
________________________________
Postal code ______ Zip ____________

THERE’S A DAMELIN CORRESPONDENCE COURSE FOR YOU

Take your business training up to the level that suits you best - from a six-month skill-building course to a three-year degree-equivalent diploma.

HIGH SCHOOL
- Standard 8 • Standard 10
- University Entrance

ACCOUNTANCY CAREERS
- Practical Bookkeeping
- Financial Accounting
- Cost Accounting
- Internal Auditing
- Financial Management

MARKETING CAREERS
- Salesmanship
- Sales Management
- Marketing Management
- Advertising Management
- Retail Management

HUMAN RESOURCES CAREERS
- Personnel Management
- Personnel & Training
- Industrial Relations
- Industrial Law

GENERAL BUSINESS CAREERS
- Office Administration
- Public Relations
- Business Law
- Business English
- Tax
- Statistics
- Economics
- Information Systems

PROFESSIONAL INSTITUTE DIPLOMAS
- CIS • IMM • IAC • IBS • Banking
- SAIM

Damelin Correspondence College
Damen Centre,
Cnr. Simmonds & De Korte Sts, Braamfontein, Johannesburg
Tel. (011) 331-3030
Visit us on our Web site:
http://www.damelin.com
NOTICE

REPRODUCTION BASIS

☑️ This document is covered by a signed “Reproduction Release (Blanket)” form (on file within the ERIC system), encompassing all or classes of documents from its source organization and, therefore, does not require a “Specific Document” Release form.

☐ This document is Federally-funded, or carries its own permission to reproduce, or is otherwise in the public domain and, therefore, may be reproduced by ERIC without a signed Reproduction Release form (either “Specific Document” or “Blanket”).